



# Center for Regulatory Services, Inc.

5200 Wolf Run Shoals Road  
Woodbridge, VA 22192-575.5  
703 590 7337 (Fax 703 580 8637)  
[Smedley@cfr-services.com](mailto:Smedley@cfr-services.com)

November 7, 2019

Dr. David Edwards  
Director  
Division of Animal Feeds (HFV- 220),  
Center for Veterinary Medicine,  
Food and Drug Administration,  
7519 Standish Pl.,  
Rockville, MD 20855

Subject: Animal GRAS Notice  
Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product

Notifier: C J CheilJedang Corporation  
330, Dongho-Ro,  
Jung-Gu, SEOUL, 04560, KOREA

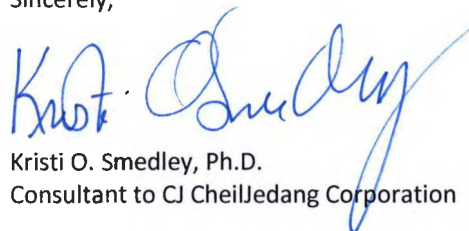
Dear Dr. Edwards:

On behalf of CJ CheilJedang Corporation (CJ), I am filing an animal GRAS notice specific to Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product (75%). The submission is compliant with 21 CFR 570.210-255. The GRAS conclusion is based on scientific procedures.

This submission was previously filed as AGRN 28. Based on the Division's interpretation of the need to have all studies to support intended use published at the time of filing, they determined the submission was not acceptable. That GRAS notice was withdrawn by CJ and it is now being resubmitted.

Should you have any questions on this request, please contact me directly.

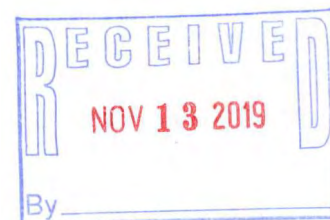
Sincerely,



Kristi O. Smedley, Ph.D.  
Consultant to CJ CheilJedang Corporation

Cc: Mr. Lance Choi, CJ America

ATTACHMENT:  
GRAS Notice L-Threonine Fermentation Product



# **Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS) Notice**

**for**

## **Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as a Source of Threonine in Livestock and Poultry**

Prepared for:

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

Center for Veterinary Medicine

Division of Animal Feeds

Prepared by:

CheilJedang Corporation

## Table of Contents

<b>PART 1. GRAS Notice .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1. Name and Address of Organization.....	6
1.2. Name of the Notified Substance.....	6
1.3. Intended Conditions of Use.....	6
1.4. Statutory Basis for GRAS Determination.....	7
1.5. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act Premarket Approval Exemption .....	7
1.6. Availability of Information for FDA Review.....	7
1.7. Freedom of Information Act 5 U.S.C 552 Disclosure Exemption .....	7
1.8. Certification of Complete, Representative Submission .....	8
<b>PART 2. GRAS Notice: Identity, Method of Manufacture, Specifications, and Physical or Technical Effect.....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1. Scientific Data and Information that Identifies the Notified Substance.....	9
2.1.1. Name and Other Identities.....	9
2.1.2. Composition.....	9
<i>Table 2-1. Chemical Composition Including Impurities .....</i>	<i>10</i>
2.1.3. Fermentation Organism .....	12
2.2. Manufacturing Process .....	12
2.2.1. Ingredient Stability (Shelf Life).....	13
<i>Table 2-2. Shelf life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75 % L-Threonine) at 25 °C, 60 % RH during Storage of 24 Months .....</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>Table 2-3. Shelf life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75 % L-Threonine) at 40 °C, 75 % RH During Storage of 6 Months.....</i>	<i>13</i>
2.2.2. Stability upon Addition to Animal Feed.....	14
<i>Table 2-4. Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in Mash Feed for Broilers .....</i>	<i>14</i>
2.3. Specifications .....	14
<i>Table 2-5. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Specifications.....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>Table 2-6. Analysis result of Heavy metals in final product.....</i>	<i>15</i>
2.4. Intended Use (Utility) of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.....	15
<i>Fig. 2-1. Schematic Representation of L-threonine Catabolism (Kidd et al. 1996, J. Appl. Poult. Res.5(4):358-367).....</i>	<i>16</i>

2	(b) (4) Utility Trial.....	18
	<i>Table 2-7. Bioavailability Results of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Compared to Positive and Negative Control diets as Demonstrated by Growth<sub>1,2</sub></i> .....	18
<b>Part 3.</b>	<b>GRAS Notice: Target Animal and Human Exposures.....</b>	<b>20</b>
3.1.	Target Animal Exposure.....	20
3.2.	Human Food Exposure .....	20
	<i>Table 3-1. Limiting Amino Acids in Foodstuffs (Kleemann et al. 1985. Amino acids. Vol.A2, pp. 57-97. Weinheim, Gemany: VCH Publishers)</i> .....	21
<b>Part 4.</b>	<b>GRAS Notice: Self-Limiting Levels of Use .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Part 5.</b>	<b>GRAS Notice: Experience Based on Common Use in Food Before 1958 .</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Part 6.</b>	<b>GRAS Notice: Narrative .....</b>	<b>24</b>
6.1.	Safety of <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> – Production Organism.....	24
6.2.	Safety Considerations due to the Nature of Modification to <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> .....	24
6.2.1.	Safety for humans and animals .....	25
6.3.	Safety Considerations for L-Threonine.....	27
6.4.	Safety Considerations of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product .....	28
6.5.	Safety Assessment of Known Impurities and/or Potential Contaminants.....	29
	<i>Table 6-1: Feed Levels of L-threonine -Impurities</i> .....	29
6.6.	Safety Assessment for Human Consumption .....	30
6.7.	Safety Conclusion.....	31
<b>7. Part 7</b>	<b>GRAS Notice: List of Supporting Data and Information.....</b>	<b>32</b>
7.1.	Confidential Information.....	32
7.2.	Supporting data information .....	32
7.3.	Publically Available References .....	32

## List of Tables

2-1	Chemical Composition including Impurities.....	10
2-2	Shelf Life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75% L-Threonine) at 25°C, 60% RH During Storage of 24 Months.....	13
2-3	Shelf life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75% L-Threonine) at 40°C, 75% RH During Storage of 6 Months.....	13
2-4	Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in Mash Feed for Broilers.....	14
2-5	Specification of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.....	15
2-6	Analysis result of Heavy metals in final product.....	15
2-7	Bioavailability Results of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Compare to Positive And Negative Control Diets as Demonstrated by Growth.....	18
3-1	Limited Amino Acids in Foodstuffs (Kleeman et. al. 1985) .....	21
6-1	Feed Levels of L-Threonine – Impurities.....	29

## List of Figures

2-1	Schematic representation of L-Threonine Catabolism (Kidd, et. al. 1996, J. Appl. Poult. Res.5(4): 358-367).....	16
-----	---	----

**List of Appendices**

Appendix 1	Composition and Impurity Reports (CONFIDENTIAL).....	34
Appendix 2	COA of Heavy metals with Raw data.....	45
Appendix 3	Pre-Fermentation Information (CONFIDENTIAL).....	48
Appendix 4	Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Manufacturing Process (CONFIDENTIAL).....	131
Appendix 5	Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Stability Study.....	136
Appendix 6	Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in Mash Feed .....	139
Appendix 7	Utility Trial Report.....	161
Appendix 8	L-Threonine Acute Oral Toxicity Report.....	174
Appendix 9	Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay for L-Threonine.....	200
Appendix 10	Literature Review – Safety Assessment of <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> (including references).....	238

## **PART 1. GRAS Notice**

CJ CheilJedang Corporation (hereinafter referred to as “CJ”) is submitting a GRAS notice for the substance Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as a source of threonine in Livestock and poultry diets.

### ***1.1. Name and Address of Organization***

#### **CJ CheilJedang Corporation**

Mr. Harry Jang  
330, Dongho-Ro,  
Jung-Gu, SEOUL, 04560, KOREA  
Tel : +82-2-6740-3940  
E-mail : [harry.jang@cj.net](mailto:harry.jang@cj.net)

#### **CJ BIO America, Inc.**

Keith Haydon, PhD  
CJ BIO America, Inc.  
2001 Butterfield Road, Suite 720  
Downers Grove, IL 60515  
Tel: (630) 241-0112  
E-mail: [keith.haydon@cj.net](mailto:keith.haydon@cj.net)

### ***1.2. Name of the Notified Substance***

The common or usual name of the subject substance of this notification is “Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product”. It is a source of the essential nutrient L-threonine. The level of threonine in the product is a minimum of 75 %. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product also containing approximately 5 – 7 % amino acid from biomass (dried *Corynebacterium glutamicum* cell). The trade name of the product is “THR Pro”.

### ***1.3. Intended Conditions of Use***

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is to be used as an ingredient in animal feed according to current good manufacturing and feeding practice as defined in 21CFR§582.1(b) (“Substances that are generally recognized as safe”). Threonine is an essential amino acid that is considered to be the second limiting amino acid in pig feed and probably as the third limiting amino acid in poultry feed. Threonine will be incorporated into the diet at levels commensurate with the nutritional

requirement. Therefore, the required level will be decided on a case-by-case basis by animal nutritionists, based on good feeding practice for the target species.

#### ***1.4. Statutory Basis for GRAS Determination***

This GRAS conclusion is based on the scientific procedures as provided in 21CFR§570.30(a) and (b).

#### ***1.5. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act Premarket Approval Exemption***

The submitter has determined that the use of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as produced by fermentation with *Corynebacterium glutamicum*, for use as a nutrient (threonine) in livestock and poultry feed is Generally Recognized as Safe based on scientific procedure and is thus exempt from the premarket approval requirement of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C § 301 et.seq.).

#### ***1.6. Availability of Information for FDA Review***

CJ agrees to make the data and information pertaining to this submission available to FDA.

CJ agrees to both of the following procedures for making the data and information available to FDA:

- (A) Upon FDA's request, CJ will allow FDA to review and copy the data and information during customary business hours at the address specified for where these data and information will be available to FDA; and
- (B) Upon FDA's request, CJ will provide FDA with a complete copy of the data and information either in an electronic format that is accessible for FDA evaluation or on paper.

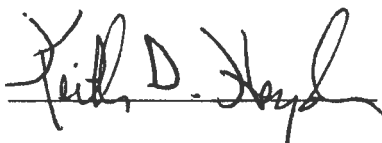
#### ***1.7. Freedom of Information Act 5 U.S.C 552 Disclosure Exemption***

CJ has placed proprietary and confidential information in three appendices: Appendix 1, "Composition and Impurity Reports (CONFIDENTIAL)"; Appendix 3, "Pre-Fermentation Information (CONFIDENTIAL)"; and Appendix 4, "Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Manufacturing Process (CONFIDENTIAL)".



**1.8. Certification of Complete, Representative Submission**

To the best of our knowledge and belief, this GRAS notice is a complete, representative and balanced submission that includes unfavorable information, as well as favorable information, known to CJ and pertinent to the evaluation of the safety and GRAS status of the use of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product produced by fermentation with genetically engineered *Corynebacterium glutamicum* as a source of threonine for livestock and poultry feed.

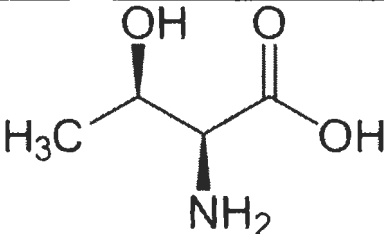
A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Keith D. Haydon". The signature is written in a cursive style with a horizontal line underneath the name.

Keith D. Haydon, Ph. D.  
CJ America - Bio  
Director of Technical Services and Marketing

## PART 2. GRAS Notice: Identity, Method of Manufacture, Specifications, and Physical or Technical Effect

### 2.1. Scientific Data and Information that Identifies the Notified Substance

#### 2.1.1. Name and Other Identities

Chemical name according to IUPAC nomenclature	L-2-Amino-3-hydroxybutanoic acid
Synonyms	(2S,3R)-2-Amino-3-hydroxybutyric acid
CAS No.	72-19-5
EC-No.	200-774-1
Appearance	Pale or dark brown powder
Molecular mass	119.12 g/mol
Molecular formula	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub> NO <sub>3</sub>
Structural formula	

This GRAS notice covers Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product produced by fermentation with *Corynebacterium glutamicum*, with a minimum purity of 75 % of L-Threonine. L-Threonine is the active substance in the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product. L-Threonine belongs to the aspartate amino acid family. Due to its dedicated chemical properties, L-Threonine can only be found as free amino acid, which must not be transformed into a salt to be stable during production, storage and application.

#### 2.1.2. Composition

The majority of the amino acid product is L-Threonine ( $\geq 75$  %). The product also contains other free amino acids ( $< 2.0$  %), amino acid from biomass ( $< 7$  %), sugar ( $< 0.4$  %), organic acid ( $< 0.2$  %), mineral ( $< 5$  %) and moisture ( $< 1$  %), and carrier ( $< 7$  %). As shown in Table 2-1, the analysis of the five batches of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product demonstrates that the finished product is reproducibly manufactured. Refer to Appendix 1, Composition and Impurity

Reports (Confidential) for additional information regarding the analytical assessment of the product composition. The carrier is used to assure a consistent threonine level in the final product from batch to batch.

Table 2-1. Chemical Composition Including Impurities

Test	Units	Method	Batch 01	Batch 02	Batch 03	Batch 04	Batch 05	Average
L-Threonine	%	AOAC 999.13	(b) (4)					77.94
Hydrolyzed amino acids (in insoluble Biomass part) (Total)								6.62
Aspartic acid		ISO 13903:2005						0.62
Lysine								0.41
Serine								0.03
Glutamic acid								0.74
Glutamine								0.34
Glycine								0.37
Alanine								0.57
Valine								0.40
Cystine	%	AOAC 985.28						0.06
Isoleucine		ISO 13903:2005						0.31
Leucine								0.51
Tyrosine								0.12
Phenylalanine								0.32
b-Alanine								0.02
Tryptophan		AOAC 988.15						0.06
Methionine		AOAC 985.28						0.25
Homoserine		ISO 13903:2005						0.18
Threonine								0.56
Arginine								0.42
Proline								0.33
Free amino acids (Total, other than Threonine)	%	AOAC 999.13						1.99
Lysine								1.07

Glutamic acid			(b) (4)
Glycine			
Alanine			
Valine			
Isoleucine			
Leucine			
Tyrosine			
Phenylalanine			
Homoserine			
Moisture	%	AOAC 934.01	
Ammonium		ASTM D4327-03	
Sugars (Total)		AOAC 995.13	
Glucose	%		
Trehalose			
Organic acids (Total)		Korean Feed Standards Codex, 1 of chapter 14	
Malic Acid	%		
Succinic Acid			
Lactic Acid			
Inorganic anions/cations		ASTM D4327-03 ASTM D 6919-03	
Sodium			
Potassium			
Magnesium	%		
Calcium			
Chloride			
Phosphate			
Sulfate			
Ash <sup>1</sup>	%	AOAC 942.05	
Carrier <sup>2</sup>	%		
Total of quantified components <sup>3</sup>	%		

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

)

### 2.1.3. Fermentation Organism

(b) (6)

### 2.2. Manufacturing Process

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is produced by fermentation with *Corynebacterium glutamicum* as a production strain. After fermentation, the pH is lowered by adding H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the temperature is increased for sterilization. The fermentation liquid is then concentrated and the concentrated liquid is transferred into the mixer granulator. After granulation, the wet granule is dried and separated by a mesh separator. The separated particle is packaged with the minimum 75 % content of L-Threonine.

CJ purchases raw materials based on feed grade specifications which are suitable for use in the manufacture of feed. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is manufactured in accordance to good manufacturing practices as set forth in 21CFR§507 and meets the requirements of the US Food Safety Modernization Act (FSMA). As part of the facility's FSMA compliance, a Hazard Analysis Risk-Based Preventive Control plan has been implemented and conducted to evaluate the facility, raw materials, processes and product for potential physical, chemical and biological hazards. In order to mitigate potential risks, a hazard analysis was conducted that includes a risk assessment of the raw materials and processing steps with the implementation of appropriate preventive controls to ensure the safety of the product. These control measures are in place to effectively eliminate or reduce hazards to acceptable levels. The facility also uses prerequisite programs such as an approved supplier program to ensure the safety of the raw materials and that the raw materials are appropriate for their intended use and for the manufacture of a feed ingredient. Material suppliers are initially and periodically qualified and verification activities are performed commensurate to the risk of the material. The applicant also declares that no antimicrobial compounds (including antibiotics) were used in the production process.

The pre-fermentation process is provided in Appendix 3, "Pre-Fermentation Information (CONFIDENTIAL)," which includes the genetic engineering process, characterization and assessment of the production microorganism.

The full fermentation process and downstream manufacturing processes are provided in Appendix 4, "Manufacturing Process (CONFIDENTIAL)".

**2.2.1. Ingredient Stability (Shelf Life)**

Stability testing for Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product was performed using three typical batches. Stability results for zero-time to twenty-four months are presented in Table 2-2 (25 °C, 60 %RH) and Table 2-3 (40 °C, 75 % RH).

None of the tested samples showed a significant decrease in the level of the active substance L-threonine at the tested time points. The specified minimum 75 % L-threonine content was maintained in all samples over the tested periods. The full report on product stability can be found in Appendix 5, "Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Stability Study". The data supports product stability of at least 24 months.

Table 2-2. Shelf life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75 % L-Threonine) at 25 °C, 60 % RH during Storage of 24 Months

*n.t.: Not tested.*

Batch	Measurement	Zero-time		Time in months							
		start value	unit	1	2	3	4	6	12	18	24
Gran.Threonine Lot T75-16-11A5-29	Threonine content	77.4	%	(b) (4)							
	moisture	1.30	%								
Gran.Threonine Lot T75-16-12A3-02	Threonine content	78.2	%								
	moisture	1.40	%								
Gran.Threonine Lot T75-16-11B2-30	Threonine content	77.7	%								
	moisture	1.20	%								

Table 2-3. Shelf life of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in % (Target Value is a Minimum 75 % L-Threonine) at 40 °C, 75 % RH During Storage of 6 Months

Batch	Measurement	Zero-time		Time in months				
		start value	unit	1	2	3	4	6
Gran.Threonine Lot T75-16-11A5-29	Threonine content	77.4	%	(b) (4)				
	moisture	1.30	%					
Gran.Threonine	Threonine content	78.0	%					

Lot T75-16-12A3-02	moisture	1.40	%	(b) (4)
Gran. Threonine Lot T75-16-11B2-30	Threonine content	77.7	%	
	moisture	1.20	%	

The threonine levels were stable over the six months of testing, demonstrating product stability throughout the testing period at ambient temperatures or in accelerated conditions. This data supports product stability of at least one year.

### 2.2.2. Stability upon Addition to Animal Feed

A 12-week study in broiler mash feed (three batches) was conducted to demonstrate the stability of the product when mixed in a complete feed. The animal feed was assessed every four weeks. The full report can be found in Appendix 6, "Test Report No. 3.243-7 Granule Threonine -IFF Trial V-931-7 Stability Mash Feed".

Table 2-4. Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in Mash Feed for Broilers

Added value 0.40 %			Time in months			
Nominal value 1.011 %		Blank	Zero	1	2	3
Sample number	Unit		S-0	S-1	S-2	S-3
Analysis method		DJ005 <sup>1</sup>	DJ005 <sup>1</sup>	DJ005	DJ005	DJ005
V-931-F-498	%	0.611	1.19	(b) (4)		
V-931-F-499	%	0.611	1.05			
V-931-F-500	%	0.611	1.24			

<sup>1</sup>Threonine (acid/oxidative hydrolysis); Method: EU 152/2009 (F), ISO 13093:2005 (IC-UV)

This study demonstrated that the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product was a stable source of L-threonine when added to complete mixed feed over a three-month period, demonstrating by less than 10 % variability over the time period.

### 2.3. Specifications

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product specifications are based on the assay of five batches. The analytical data supporting the specifications is in reported Table 2-1 above and further discussed in Appendix 1, "Analytical Reports: Qualitative and Quantitative Composition of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product (CONFIDENTIAL)". The product specifications are provided in Table 2-5 below.

Table 2-5. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Specifications

Component	Amount	Method
Threonine, minimum	75 %	HPLC, AOAC 999.13
Moisture, maximum	5 %	At 105°C for 3hr, AOAC 934.01
Ash, maximum	5 %	AOAC 942.05

The final product was tested for hazardous substances through appropriate tests such as heavy metals. The heavy metal analysis was carried out with samples of three batches. The following Table 2-6 shows the results and the COA with raw data is provided in Appendix 2, "COA of Heavy metals with Raw data". The analysis was performed using ICP/MS, specifically the AOAC Method 2015.01 (AOAC Official Method 2015.01. Heavy metals in food).

Table 2-6. Analysis result of Heavy metals in final product

Batch No.	Test items	Test result	Test method
190530	Lead(Pb)	0.003 mg/kg	ICP/MS (AOAC Official Method 2015.01)
	Arsenic(As)	0.004 mg/kg	
	Mercury(Hg)	<0.000 mg/kg	
	Cadmium(Cd)	<0.005 mg/kg	
190531	Lead(Pb)	0.003 mg/kg	
	Arsenic(As)	0.003 mg/kg	
	Mercury(Hg)	<0.000 mg/kg	
	Cadmium(Cd)	<0.005 mg/kg	
190601	Lead(Pb)	0.001 mg/kg	
	Arsenic(As)	0.001 mg/kg	
	Mercury(Hg)	<0.000 mg/kg	
	Cadmium(Cd)	<0.005 mg/kg	

As a result, the analysis of heavy metals in the final product is below the detection limit and there is no concern about safety due to heavy metals in the animal and human.

#### **2.4. Intended Use (Utility) of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product**

The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is to be used as a L-Threonine supplemental nutrient in animal feeds in accordance with good manufacturing or feeding practice as defined in 21CFR§ 582.1(b) Substances that are generally recognized as safe. Threonine exists as a stereoisomer, either as D-threonine or L-threonine. L-threonine is the physiologically relevant stereoisomer. L-threonine is an essential amino acid in all animal species (EFSA Journal 2015;13(9):4236). The level of supplementation varies between species and is dependent on the nutritional content of the diet (specifically the amino acids content). Therefore, the use of supplementation will be determined on a case-by-case basis by animal nutritionists, based on good feeding practice.



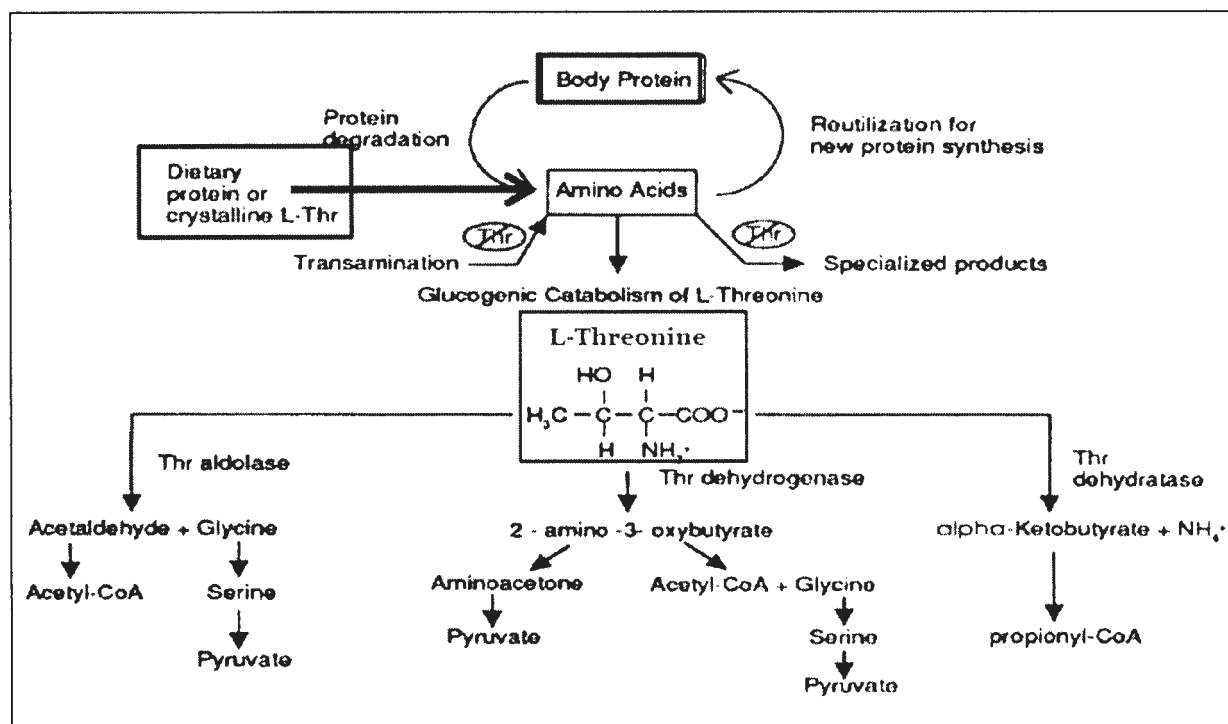


Fig. 2-1. Schematic Representation of L-threonine Catabolism (Kidd et al. 1996, *J. Appl. Poult. Res.*5(4):358-367)

Under normal USA feeding conditions, L-threonine is usually the second limiting amino acid, after L-lysine, in the diet of pigs and the third, after Sulphur amino acids and L-lysine, for poultry. L-threonine is proposed to be used in feeds in order to achieve the adequate amino acid profile and meet the requirements on L-threonine for livestock and poultry species.

It can be added directly to the feeding stuffs/complementary feeding stuffs or via premixture. No inclusion levels are proposed as the requirements in quantitative terms depend on the species, the physiological state of the animal, the performance level and the environmental conditions, as well as the amino acid composition of the non-supplemented diet. The formulator of the feed will determine the required level of amino acid supplementation.

The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is the subject of this GRAS notice application. The active substance is L-threonine. Any component of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product doesn't differ significantly from the constituents of the ordinary diet of the target animal.

The biomass portion of the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is dried, inactivated *Corynebacterium glutamicum*, which is the same biomass used in the Dried L-Lysine Fermentation product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.16, 387-

388). According to the AAFCO Official Publication (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.16, 387-388), Dried L-Lysine Fermentation product (AAFCO 36.16) may be effectively used as an alternative to L-lysine monohydrochloride (L-lysine without biomass product) as a supplemental lysine source in swine diets. The biomass has been demonstrated to not interfere with the lysine availability. This has been confirmed in a publication comparing the bioavailability of L-lysine and Lysine Sulphate (Lysine Fermentation Product) in young swine (Htoo et al, 2016, J. Anim. Sci. 2016.94253–256).

Recently, the bioavailability of other free amino acid (L-Valine, L-Threonine and L-Tryptophan) fed with their accompanying *Corynebacterium glutamicum* biomass in food animals have been confirmed by others (Oliveria et. al. 2019 and Wensley et. al. 2019).

Oliveria et. al. (2019) conducted a series of experiments with a spray-dried L-Valine fermentation product with its *Corynebacterium glutamicum* biomass. This experimental valine supplement contained 64.4 % L-Valine. The authors reported that the relative bioavailability by growth assay (ADG, ADFI and FCR) and blood urea nitrogen of the L-Valine fermentation product with biomass from *Corynebacterium glutamicum* was 100 % as compared to commercial L-Valine (98 %) in weanling pigs.

Additionally, Wensley et. al. (2019) published a series of studies demonstrating the bioavailability of three amino acids: Threonine (> 75 %), Valine (> 70 %) and Tryptophan (> 60 %) fed to either broiler chicks or weanling pigs with their respective *Corynebacterium glutamicum* dried fermentative biomass produced by CJ. Using growth parameters (ADG and FCR), similar to approach employed by Oliveria et. al. (2019), it was concluded that the respective amino acids (L-Threonine, L-Valine or L-Tryptophan) when formulated on an equal digestible amino acid basis were bioequivalent to commercially available forms of L-Threonine, L-Valine and L-Tryptophan.

The published literature (Htoo, et. al., 2016; Oliveria et. al., 2019 and Wensley, et. al., 2019) all confirm that the presence of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* fermented biomass does not negatively impact the bioavailability of the free amino acid (L-Lysine, L-Valine, L-Threonine or L- Tryptophan) in swine or poultry when compared to commercially available counterparts.

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product, the subject of this dossier, was the one of the amino acids reported in the Wensley et. al. (2019) paper. The lack of effect of the *Corynebacterium glutamicum* biomass inclusion on the bioavailability of the amino acids was corroborated by a 28-day chick utility trial using the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as summarized below in Section 2.5. “(b) (4)”. The full report and supporting data is provided in Appendix 7, “Utility Trial Report.”

**2.5. (b) (4) Utility Trial**

A 28-day utility trial was conducted by (b) (4) to compare Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product to current commercially available L-Threonine (98 %) (Appendix 7). The trial utilized 1320-day old Cobb 500 male chicks averaging 45.2 grams. Chicks were blocked on weight and assigned to one of 40 pens (33 chick/pen). Pens were randomly assigned to one of four dietary treatments. Dietary treatments were a: Positive Control (L-Threonine 98 %); a Negative Control (same as Positive Control without L-Threonine 98 % supplementation); Negative Control with Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product added at 100 % of Positive Control threonine level; and Negative Control with Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product added at 150 % of Positive Control threonine level. Pen weights and feed disappearance were recorded at day 14 (Starter Phase) and day 28 (Grower Phase). All feed was removed at day 14 and replaced with Grower Phase diets. Growth and efficiency of feed utilization are suitable measurement when determining the bioavailability of an essential amino acid, when comparing to a negative control feed.

Table 2-7. Bioavailability Results of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Compared to Positive and Negative Control diets as Demonstrated by Growth<sub>1,2</sub>

Criteria	Positive Control (PC)	Negative Control (NC)	NC with Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product 100%	NC with Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product 150%	SEM	P-Value
Body Weights, grams						
Day 0	45.1	45.2	45.2	45.2	0.0	.683
Day 14	458.6 <sup>a</sup>	447.5 <sup>b</sup>	463.7 <sup>a</sup>	460.3 <sup>a</sup>	2.1	.003
Day 28	1562 <sup>a</sup>	1524 <sup>b</sup>	1563 <sup>a</sup>	1546 <sup>ab</sup>	6.0	.038
Feed Intake, grams/day						
Day 0 - 14	36.6 <sup>b</sup>	36.1 <sup>b</sup>	37.3 <sup>a</sup>	37.0 <sup>a</sup>	0.2	.014
Day 15 - 28	130.3	129.8	129.8	130.7	0.5	.894
Day 0 - 28	81.3	80.9	81.6	82.0	0.3	.483

<sup>1</sup>: Least square means

<sup>2</sup>: Means with differing superscript differ by listed p-value

The addition of L-Threonine regardless of source or level improved day 14 bird weight (P=.003). Birds fed 100 % of the required threonine level (regardless of source) had increased (P=.038) on day 28 when compared to the negative control. Feed intake was not negatively impacted by the inclusion of biomass from day 0 to 14-day. Feed intake was actually significantly increased by L-Threonine Fermentation supplementation, regardless of level (P=.014). Threonine supplementation at 100 % from either commercial 98 % or Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product at 100% replacement rate increased (P=.038) day 28 bird weight as compared to the Negative Control. Birds fed threonine replacement rate to 150 % of Positive Control result in statistically intermediate (P<.05) day 28 bird weight. Day 15 to 28-day feed intake was unaffected

(P=.894) by threonine source or level. The data indicates that the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is a bioavailable source of the essential amino acid L-threonine in broiler chicks.

This study can be used as a corroborative sentinel study to demonstrate the L-threonine availability from Dried Threonine Fermentation Product in animal feed. It also confirms, as previously demonstrated with the Dried Lysine Fermentation product and L-Valine Fermentation Product, that the *Corynebacterium glutamicum* biomass does not impact bioavailability of the amino acid.

## **Part 3. GRAS Notice: Target Animal and Human Exposures**

### ***3.1. Target Animal Exposure***

L-Threonine is an essential amino acid in all animal species (EFSA. 2015. EFSA Journal 2015;13(9):4236), including livestock and poultry (NRC, 1994. National Research Council. 1994. Nutrient Requirements of Poultry: Ninth Revised Edition and NRC, 2012. National Research Council. 2012. Nutrient Requirements of Swine). The level of supplementation varies between species and is dependent on the nutritional content of the diet (specifically the amino acids content). Therefore, the use of supplementation will be determined on a case-by-case basis by animal nutritionists, based on good feeding practice.

Based on the overall level of supplementation in the most fortified diets, (for example broilers, egg layers and swine), the maximum level of use threonine would in normal feeding practices be approximately from 0.05 % to 0.10 % of the layers feed and approximately 0.075 - 0.14 % of the broilers feed (NRC, 1994. National Research Council. 1994. Nutrient Requirements of Poultry: Ninth Revised Edition). In swine feeds L-Threonine supplementation levels range from 0.075 % to 0.20 % depending on production phase and feed ingredients used in the diet. Other species would be similar.

Therefore, although the level of use of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in the formulated feed will be based on the threonine content naturally occurring in the feed, a maximum would be considered 0.5 % of the feed.

The impurities of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product are all either essential nutrients or typical components of feed (amino acids, minerals and organic acids) and are consistent with normal components of feed, as such would not be a source of residues beyond that found in animal food products from traditionally fed animals.

### ***3.2. Human Food Exposure***

The threonine requirement is particularly nutritionally important in the human, since it has been suggested that, after the sulphur amino acids, it is the second rate-limiting amino acid in the maintenance requirement. (WHO. 2011. WHO Technical Report Series 935, Geneva Switzerland)

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is intended for use in animal feed only as a nutritional source of the essential amino acid, threonine. The other components of the ingredient are nutritional and available for uptake, metabolism and growth. Therefore, the milk, meat, and eggs from animals fed Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product, should be no different than from

animals fed a nutritionally complete diet. There is no expectation of a residue from the feeding of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.

Table 3-1 below demonstrates that availability of threonine in natural sources is quite limited, hence external supply is required to meet the optimal daily demand. Nutrition that comes from animal proteins can provide a more balanced amino acid profile, however, modern animal nutrition is more depended on vegetable protein. Hence the addition of supplemental Threonine is extremely important.

Table 3-1. Limiting Amino Acids in Foodstuffs (Kleemann et al. 1985. Amino acids. Vol.A2, pp. 57-97. Weinheim, Gemany: VCH Publishers)

<b>Proteins</b>	<b>First limiting amino acid</b>	<b>Second limiting amino acid(s)</b>
Peanut	Threonine	Lysine and Methionine
Fish	Methionine	Lysine
Casein	Methionine	Tryptophan
Torula yeast	Methionine	-
Sesame	Lysine	-
Skim milk	Methionine	-
Beans	Methionine	-
Sunflower seed	Lysine	Threonine
Soy protein	Methionine	Lysine
Wheat	Lysine	Threonine
Rice	Lysine	Threonine and Tryptophan
Rye	Lysine	Threonine and Tryptophan
Gelatine	Tryptophan	-
Maize	Lysine	Tryptophan and Threonine

The free amino acids produced by the degradation of proteins are absorbed by active transport through the small intestine mucosa and sodium. Absorbed free amino acids are used for continuous metabolism of intracellular proteins. Approximately 75 % of the liberated amino acids are recycled by the animals.

**Part 4. GRAS Notice: Self-Limiting Levels of Use**

There is no self-limiting use information specific to this substance.

**Part 5. GRAS Notice: Experience Based on Common Use in Food Before 1958**

The GRAS determination is not based on common use in animal feed prior to 1958.



## **Part 6. GRAS Notice: Narrative**

### **6.1. Safety of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* – Production Organism**

*Corynebacterium glutamicum* is a gram positive bacteria belonging to the family of *Corynebacteriaceae*. These bacterial strains are scientifically recognized as safe and provide no negative impact to on human and the environment. Additionally, they have a long history of safe use in industrial production (Eggeling and Bott, 2005. Handbook of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. CRC Press). Also, *Corynebacterium glutamicum* is a GRAS microorganism and has a “Qualified Presumption as Safe” (QPS) status (EFSA, 2011. EFSA Journal 2011;9(12):2497). A description and summary of the QSP review of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* is provided in Appendix 10, Literature Review *Corynebacterium glutamicum*,” Section 2.

*Corynebacterium glutamicum* is an authorized source for a number of feed ingredients. It is listed in the AAFCO OP (2018). It is the source organism for Condensed Extracted Glutamic Acid Fermentation Product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.1, 384-385). It is also the source organism for Dried L-lysine Fermentation Product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.16, 387-388) as well as Liquid L-lysine Fermentation Product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.17, 388). As recent as 2014, the US Food and Drug Administration, Division of Animal Feeds (OS&C/FDA) had reviewed the safety assessment of this source organism for the use in animal feed. Based on that recent review, CJ was recommended to review the recent literature after 2003 to assure the assessment was complete. Appendix 10, Section 3 of this GRAS notice provides results of this extensive literature review. Overall, no studies were retrieved either in the electronic literature search (ELS) or follow-up selective searches that contained information indicating potential safety issues or hazards associated with *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. This is consistent with the previous safety assessment completed by the US FDA, Division of Animal Feeds.

### **6.2. Safety Considerations due to the Nature of Modification to *Corynebacterium glutamicum***

The production microorganism used to produce Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is a genetically modified strain of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. The full genetic modification process, safety assessment, and stability assessment are provided in Appendix 3, “Pre-Fermentation Information (CONFIDENTIAL).” The production strain was deposited in the Korean Centre of Microorganisms (KCCM). As shown in Appendix 3 of this notice, the assessment of the genetic engineering process demonstrates that there is no hazard imparted due to the engineering process. This data is summarized in the sections below.

### 6.2.1. Safety for humans and animals

The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is intended for use as a nutrient for animal consumption. Ordinarily, a GRAS notice will address the potential human dietary consumption of a component of animal feed due to consumption of animal products and tissues in which the component may be present. In this case, however, there is no need to determine the estimated daily intake (EDI) of the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product for human consumption. The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product and any of the described impurities (see above) will be metabolized when the animal consumes and digests its food (like all feed). The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product derived from the genetically modified *Corynebacterium glutamicum* will be indistinguishable from other sources, as will be the potential impurities, which are all normal components of animal feed.

#### 1) Information on any toxic, allergenic or other harmful effects on human or animal health

(b) (4)

(Appendix 3).

(b) (4)

(Appendix 3. Pre-Fermentation Information (CONFIDENTIAL)).

#### 2) Potential for DNA transfer or any capacity for enhanced gene transfer

To limit any potential transfer of genetic material to other organisms, the strategy of construction for *Corynebacterium glutamicum* KCCM80178 strain was based on procedures described below.

- 2-1) Any genetic materials including plasmid to be autonomously replicable were not used.
- 2-2) All the genetic modifications were done on chromosome.

#### 3) The resistance of antibiotics of Production strain

(b) (4)

(b) (4). The full test report is

included in Appendix 3, Attachment 4.

**4) The absence of viable cell in final product**

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

### ***6.3. Safety Considerations for L-Threonine***

Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is a source of nutritional threonine that can be safely used in the production of proteins like all other sources of threonine.

Threonine is codified as a Generally Recognized as Safe amino acid for the use in animal feed (21 CFR§582.5881). In addition, it is an authorized feed ingredient as found in AAFCO OP (L-threonine definition 6.5). Threonine is an essential amino acid, as discussed in Part 2 of this notice and is formulated in diets that are deficient in naturally occurring threonine.

The European Food Safety Authority's (EFSA) Panel on Additives and Products or Substances used in Animal Feed (FEEDAP) has recently reviewed the safety and efficacy of various threonine compounds when used in animal diets (EFSA, 2015. EFSA Journal 2015;13(9):4236). The EFSA Panel noted that threonine additives in the feed of animals resulted in the incorporation of all absorbed threonine in tissue protein, and threonine that exceeds the threonine requirement of the animal is excreted. Consequently, no free threonine occurs or accumulates in target animal tissues. Only the L-stereoisomer form of threonine is used in animal feed and is digested, absorbed, and metabolized by the animal. This stereoisomer form of the amino acid is consistent with human nutrient needs. L-Threonine is an essential amino for humans. Free threonine is not a residue issue. Therefore, Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product presents no exposure risk to humans consuming tissues or products from the target animal.

#### **6.4. Safety Considerations of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product**

As seen in Table 2-1 in this dossier and in Appendix 1, "Analytical Reports: Qualitative and Quantitative Composition of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product (CONFIDENTIAL)," there are no substances in the product that are not typical components of animal feed. In addition, as seen in Table 2-6 in this dossier and in Appendix 2, "COA of Heavy metals with Raw data", there is no concern about animal or human safety due to heavy metals.

To corroborate the safety assessment, CJ conducted an acute toxicity study in rats as seen in Appendix 8, "Acute Oral Toxicity". In this acute toxicity study, following a sighting test at a dose level of 300 mg/kg and 2000 mg/kg, a further group of four fasted females were given a single oral dose of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as a solution in distilled water at a dose level of 2000 mg/kg body weight.

Clinical signs and body weight development were monitored during the study. The results were summarized as follows:

*Mortality:* No deaths were observed.

*Clinical Observations:* No signs of systemic toxicity.

*Body Weight:* All animals demonstrated expected gains in body weight.

*Necropsy:* No tissue abnormalities were noted at necropsy.

The acute oral median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>) of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in the female Wistar strain rat was estimated to be greater than 2000 mg/kg body weight (Globally Harmonized Classification System Unclassified).

In the Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay (OECD 471) that was performed on Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product, Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product was found to be non-mutagenic. The assay results can be found in Appendix 9, "Bacterial Reverse Mutation." These studies corroborate the safety assessment.

In addition, the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product was analyzed for the presence of biogenic amines. A biogenic amine is a biogenic substance with one or more amine groups. These are basic nitrogenous compounds formed mainly by decarboxylation of amino acids or by amination and transamination of aldehydes and ketones. CJ analyzed six typical biogenic amines which are Tyramine, Phenethylamine, Putrescine, Cadaverine, Histamine and Tryptamine in three batches. CJ did not find any peak in the position of each retention time of six biogenic amines in HPLC chromatogram. If the biogenic amines were present, they would be below the method detection

limit (0.022 mg/L for Tyramine, 0.019 mg/L for Phenylethylamine, 0.021 mg/L for Putrescine, 0.020 mg/L for Cadaverine, 0.022 mg/L for Histamine and 0.021 mg/L for Tryptamine, respectively). The full report for the biogenic amine analysis including raw data is attached in Appendix 3, Attachment 6.

### **6.5. Safety Assessment of Known Impurities and/or Potential Contaminants**

Based on the known composition of the product, there are no known impurities or contaminants introduced in the manufacture of the product that could raise safety concerns. The product is 75 % L-Threonine and the specifications permit for 5 % water and 5 % inorganic compounds (generally sodium, sulphur and potassium). The use levels of threonine in the diet are small enough that these impurities cannot be considered nutritional source of minerals or free amino acids as there are found at ppm levels (Table 6-1). Section 3 of this notice suggests the maximum level of use in the diet as 0.5 % of feed.

Table 6-1: Feed Levels of L-threonine -Impurities

<b>Substance</b>	<b>Average level in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product, %</b>	<b>Feed Level when L-Threonine incorporated at 0.5%, expressed in ppm in the diet</b>
Ammonium	0.59	29.7
Sodium	0.01	0.5
Potassium	0.48	24.2
Magnesium	0.04	1.8
Calcium	0.01	0.5
Chloride	0.01	0.5
Phosphate	0.88	44.1
Sulfate	2.54	127.2
Malic Acid	0.01	0.5
Succinic Acid	0.04	1.8
Lactic Acid	0.07	3.6
Glucose	0.07	3.7
Trehalose	0.28	13.8
Lysine	1.07	53.7
Glutamic acid	0.20	10
Glycine	0.13	6.3
Alanine	0.03	1.3
Valine	0.05	2.4
Isoleucine	0.40	19.9
Leucine	0.01	0.5
Tyrosine	0.04	1.9
Phenylalanine	0.05	2.4

Homoserine	0.02	1
------------	------	---

The levels of impurities are consistent with conventional feedstuffs, and none of the levels in the complete feed would be a concern.

### **6.6. Safety Assessment for Human Consumption**

The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product is intended for use as a nutrient for animal consumption. Ordinarily, a GRAS notice will address the potential human dietary consumption of a component of animal feed due to consumption of animal products and tissues in which the component may be present. In this case, however, there is no need to determine the estimated daily intake (EDI) of the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product for human consumption. The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product and any of the described impurities shown in Table 6-1 above will be metabolized when the animal consumes and digests animal feed containing the Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product. The Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product derived from the genetically modified *Corynebacterium glutamicum* will be indistinguishable from other threonine sources, as will be the potential impurities, which are all normal components of animal feed. Non-threonine components of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product are all typical feed components, mostly nutrients and will not be a concern for residues.

This same determination was made by the FDA in their support of the AAFCO definition 36.16 Dried L-Lysine Fermentation Product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.16, 387-388), 36.17 Liquid L-Lysine Fermentation product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.17, 388) and 36.1 Condensed Extracted Glutamic Acid Fermentation Product (AAFCO, 2018, AAFCO 2018 Official Publication CHAPTER SIX, 36.1, 384-385).

In this regard, the European Food Safety Authority's (EFSA) Panel on Additives and Products or Substances used in Animal Feed (FEEDAP) has recently reviewed (EFSA, 2015. EFSA Journal 2015; 13(9):4236) the safety and efficacy of threonine produced by *E.coli* K12 for use in the diets of all animal species. In the report, the EFSA Panel noted that threonine additives in animal feed results in the incorporation of all absorbed threonine in tissue protein. Doses exceeding the threonine requirement of the animal will be excreted. Consequently, no free threonine occurs or accumulates in target animal tissues and the only form of threonine that humans will be exposed to from its use in animal feed is in the form of protein that will be digested, absorbed, and metabolized consistent with human nutrient needs. The absence of residual threonine in the tissues of animals consuming any form of threonine in its diet will, therefore, not result in a subsequent human exposure or safety issue. As indicated by the analytical values displayed in Table 2-1, Appendix 1, and Table 3-1, residual components of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product are at levels too low to present any risk of humans consuming the tissues of food animals fed the nutrient. All residual constituents

are common metabolites or minerals and will be either excreted or metabolized. Therefore, they present no exposure risk to humans consuming tissues or products from the target animal. A review of the publicly available literature does not reveal information demonstrating that any of these residual constituents appears to present a risk of accumulation or harm to humans at the levels that would be consumed from animal tissue (IOM. 2006. Dietary Reference Intake, NAS/NAP). It should also be noted that L-threonine is an essential amino acid for human nutrition is approved for direct addition to human food (21CFR§582.1(b)).

In the Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay (OECD 471), Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product was not mutagenic in this bacterial assay system (Appendix 9). The results indicate that the test article, Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product, was not mutagenic in this bacterial assay system.

### **6.7. Safety Conclusion**

Based on the documentation provided in this GRAS Notification and as discussed above, CJ has concluded that Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product produced by fermentation with *Corynebacterium glutamicum* is generally recognized as safe via scientific procedures as a nutrient for animal consumption. The notifier has reviewed the available data and information and is not aware of any data and information that is, or may appear to be, inconsistent with your conclusion of GRAS status.



## **7. Part 7 GRAS Notice: List of Supporting Data and Information**

### ***7.1. Confidential Information***

The only information that is considered confidential in this GRAS Notice is the information specific to the production of the genetically modified organism, the manufacturing process, and the documentation of the assays specific for the composition of the marketed product. None of the information to support the safety narrative, Section 6 of this notice, is considered to be confidential. All this information is provided in a summary basis in the body of the submission, as required by 21 CFR 570 Subpart E. Therefore, the summary of the manufacturing process, with the full disclosure of the safety assessment, are consistent with the general recognition standards.

### ***7.2. Supporting data information***

All submitted data and reports were tested with samples produced on a pilot scale in CJ R&D center. The production process is the same for both the pilot scale and the commercial scale, ensuring that the identity of the final product is the same regardless of the scale.

### ***7.3. Publically Available References***

AAFCO, 2018, 36.1 Condensed, Extracted Glutamic Acid Fermentation Product, Page 384-385

AAFCO, 2018, 36.16 Dried L-Lysine Fermentation Product. Page 387-388

AAFCO, 2018, 36.17 Liquid L-Lysine Fermentation Product, Page 388

AOAC Official Method 2015.01 Heavy Metals in Food

Baker, D.H. 2005, Tolerance for branched-chain amino acids in experimental animals and humans, J. Nutr. 135:1585S-1590S.

Commission Regulation (EC) No 152/2009, 27 January 2009. Laying down the methods of sampling and analysis for the official control of feed.

EFSA. 2007. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on a request from EFSA on the introduction of a Qualified Presumption of Safety (QPS) approach for assessment of selected microorganisms referred to EFSA. EFSA Journal 2007, 587:1.

EFSA. 2011. EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ); Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2011 update). EFSA Journal 2011;9(12):2497.

EFSA. 2015. EFSA Panel on Additives and Products or Substances used in Animal Feed (FEEDAP); Scientific Opinion on the safety and efficacy of L-threonine produced by *Escherichia coli* strains NRRL B-30843, DSM 26131, KCCM11133P or DSM 25085 for all animal species based on a dossier submitted by AMAC EEIG. EFSA Journal 2015;13(9):4236.

Eggeling, L. and Bott, M. 2005. (eds). Handbook of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 3000, Boca Raton, FL.

Htoo J. K., J. P. Oliveira, L. F. T. Albino, M. I. Hannas, N. A. A. Barbosa, and H. S. Rostagno . 2016. Bioavailability of l-lysine HCl and l-lysine sulfate as lysine sources for growing pigs. J. Animal Science 94:253

IOM, 2006. Dietary Reference Intake: The Essential Guide to Nutrient Requirements. NAS/NAP

ISO 13093:2005, IC-UV, Animal Feeding Stuffs – Determination of Amino Acids Content

Jayaraman, B., Htoo, J. and Nyachoti, C.M. 2015. Effects of dietary threonine: lysine ratios and sanitary conditions on performance, plasma urea nitrogen, plasma-free threonine and lysine of weaned pigs. Anim. Nutr. 1(4):283-288

Kase, H. and Nakayama, K., 1972. Production of L-threonine by analog-resistant mutants. Agric. Biol. Chem. 36(9):1611-1621

Kidd, M.T. and Kerr, B.J. 1996. L-threonine for poultry: A review. J. Appl. Poult. Res. 5(4):358-367

Kleemann, A., Leuchtenberger, W., Hoppe, B., Tanner, H. 1985. Amino acids. In Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, W. Gerhartz (ed). Vol. A2, pp. 57-97. Weinheim, Germany: VCH Publishers

Lewis, A.J. and Peo, E.R. 1986. Threonine requirement of pigs weighing 5 to 15 kg. J. Anim. Sci. 62(6):1617-1623

NRC. 1994. Nutrient Requirements of Poultry, Ninth Revised Edition. National Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. Pages 27-29

NRC. 2012. Nutrient Requirements of Swine: Eleventh Revised Edition. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Pages 15-44

## OECD 471. Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test

Oliveira, Maryane S. F., John K. Htoo, J. Caroline González-Vega, and Hans H. Stein. 2019. Bioavailability of valine in spray-dried L-valine biomass is not different from that in crystalline L-valine when fed to weanling pigs. *Journal of Animal Science*. 97(10):4227

Wensley, Madie, R., Jason C. Woodward, Joel M. DeRouchey, Steve S. Dritz, Mike D. Tokach, Robert D. Goodband, Hunter G. Walters, Bryce A. Leopold, Craig D. Coufal, Keith D. Haydon, and Jason T. Lee. 2019. Effects of amino acid biomass or feed grade amino acids on growth performance of growing swine and poultry. *Translational Animal Science*, txz163, <https://doi.org/10.1093/tas/txz163>

WHO. 2006. Safety evaluation of certain food additives, Prepared by the sixty third meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), WHO Food Additive Series 54. WHO, Geneva

WHO. 2011. Joint WHO/FAO/UNU Expert Consultation on Protein and Amino Acid Requirements in Human Nutrition, WHO Technical Report Series No 935. WHO, Geneva

**See Appendix 10, “Literature Review *Corynebacterium glutamicum*” for *Corynebacterium glutamicum* Literature Review References.**



# Center for Regulatory Services, Inc.

5200 Wolf Run Shoals Road  
Woodbridge, VA 22192-575.5  
703 590 7337 (Fax 703 580 8637)  
[Smedley@cfr-services.com](mailto:Smedley@cfr-services.com)

November 19, 2019

Dr. David Edwards  
Director  
Division of Animal Feeds (HFV- 220)  
Center for Veterinary Medicine  
Food and Drug Administration  
7519 Standish Pl.  
Rockville, MD 20855

Subject: Animal GRAS Notification  
Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product  
APPENDIX 1 Reference  
Appendix 3 Reference-Camancho et al., 2009

Notifier: C J CheilJedang Corporation (CJ)  
330, Dongho-Ro, Jung-Gu,  
SEOUL,04560,KOREA

Dear Dr. Edwards:

On behalf of CJ CheilJedang Corporation (CJ), I am providing the reference material in support of Appendix 1 of the animal Generally Recognized as Safe Notice for the use of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product. In addition we noted that reference for Appendix 3: Camancho et al., 2009 was not provided, and a copy is attached.

This file folder and file were inadvertently not copied to the CD that was provided for filing. We are requesting the file to support AGRN for Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product amended to include this information.

Should you have any questions on this request, please contact me directly.

Sincerely,

Kristi O. Smedley  
Consultant to CJ CheilJedang Corporation

Cc: Keith Haydon, CJ

**ATTACHMENT:**

GRAS Notice L-Threonine Fermentation Product –Appendix 1 Reference material—CD  
GRAS Notice L-Threonine Fermentation Product –Appendix 3 Reference Camancho et al., 2009 —CD

**Cerrito, Chelsea**

---

**From:** Kristi Smedley <smedley@cfr-services.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, July 13, 2020 3:30 PM  
**To:** Animalfood-premarket; Wong, Geoffrey K; Carlacci, Louis  
**Cc:** Keith D. Haydon; '강민경님 [Min Kang]'; thomas.biesiada@cj.net  
**Subject:** Amendment to AGRN 34--  
**Attachments:** CJ-FDA AMENDMENT GRN 34 THREONINE - July 13 Final.pdf; [Attachment\_4]VDLUFA 3.1\_Translated with Notarization.pdf; [Attachment\_4]VDLUFA 4.11.6\_Translated with Notarization.pdf; [Referecne] AN18076 Feddern et. al Ani Prod Sci 2019.pdf; [Referecne]Biogenic Amine in Broilers\_bermudez1998.pdf; [Attachment\_3]Biogenic amine LCMSMS Qtrap\_Final\_MK\_YHKIM2\_clean\_FN\_07102020.docx

All:

Based on our conversation on June 24, 2020, we have provided an amendment to AGRN 34, that addresses all the issues raised in the email and notes of conversation as sent to CJ on June 30, 2020. You had requested that these issues be resolved in 14 days post receipt of the notes of meeting. We have met that deadline.

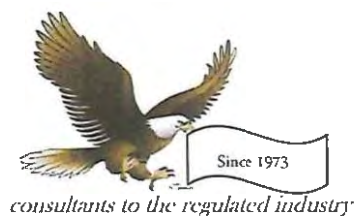
Should you have any questions on the attached information, or have any problems receiving the attachments, please let us know.

Kristi O. Smedley, Ph.D.

Center for Regulatory Services, Inc.  
5200 Wolf Run Shoals Rd.  
Woodbridge, VA 22192

RECEIVED DATE  
JUL 14, 2020

Ph. 703-590-7337  
Cell (b) (6)  
Fax 703-580-8637



# Center for Regulatory Services, Inc.

5200 Wolf Run Shoals Road  
Woodbridge, VA 22192-575.5  
703 590 7337 (Fax 703 580 8637)  
[Smedley@cfr-services.com](mailto:Smedley@cfr-services.com)

July 13, 2020

Dr. David Edwards  
Director  
Division of Animal Feeds (HFV-  
230), Center for Veterinary  
Medicine, Food and Drug  
Administration,  
7519 Standish Pl.,  
Rockville, MD 20855

Subject: Amendment AGRN 34  
L-Threonine Fermentation Product

Notifier: CheilJedang Corporation  
(CJ) 330, Dongho-Ro,  
Jung-Gu, SEOUL, 04560, KOREA

Dear Dr. Edwards:

On behalf of CheilJedang Corporation, I am providing an amendment to the AGRN 34, as discussed in our teleconference on June 24, 2020. In that teleconference, (which was summarized in a memo dated June 29, 2020 and received by email on June 30, 2020) we discussed 7 items. We were requested to respond in a two-week period after receiving the notes of meeting.

*[Manufacturing Chemistry]*

## 1. Composition of the GRAS substance

We apologize for the fact that the Table 2.1 Chemical Composition was not clear. The data found in this table was a summary of data provided in Appendix 1 of the notice. The analysis of the L-Threonine Fermentation Product (L-TFP) (appendix 1) included (b) (4)

(b) (4)

included in the chemical composition Table 2.1. We have revised Table 2.1

**COPY**

[Amended Table 2-1. Chemical Composition of L-Threonine Fermentation Product formulated with a Carrier (Corn Starch)<sup>†</sup> ]

Test	Units	Method	Batch01	Batch02	Batch03	Batch04	Batch05	Average
L-Threonine	%	AOAC 999.13	(b) (4)					77.94
Hydrolyzed amino acids (in insoluble Biomass part) (Total)								6.62
Aspartic acid		ISO 13903:2005						0.62
Lysine								0.41
Serine								0.03
Glutamic acid								0.74
Glutamine								0.34
Glycine								0.37
Alanine								0.57
Valine								0.40
Cystine	%	AOAC 985.28						0.06
Isoleucine		ISO 13903:2005						0.31
Leucine								0.51
Tyrosine								0.12
Phenylalanine								0.32
b-Alanine								0.02
Tryptophan		AOAC 988.15						0.06
Methionine		AOAC 985.28						0.25
Homoserine		ISO 13903:2005						0.18
Threonine								0.56
Arginine								0.42
Proline								0.33
Free amino acids (Soluble biomass part, other than Threonine)		AOAC 999.13						1.99
Lysine								1.07
Glutamic acid								0.20
Glycine								0.13
Alanine	%							0.03
Valine								0.05
Isoleucine			0.40					
Leucine			0.01					
Tyrosine			0.04					
Phenylalanine			0.05					
Homoserine			0.02					

Component	Unit	Method	(b) (4)
Moisture	%	AOAC 934.01	0.83
Ammonium		ASTM D4327-03	0.59
Sugars (Total)		AOAC 995.13	0.35
Glucose	%		0.07
Trehalose			0.28
Organic acids (Total)		Korean Feed Standards Codex, 1 of chapter 14	0.12
Malic Acid	%		0.01
Succinic Acid			0.04
Lactic Acid			0.07
Inorganic anions/cations		ASTM D4327-03 ASTM D 6919-03	3.93
Sodium			0.01
Potassium			0.48
Magnesium	%		0.04
Calcium			0.01
Chloride			0.01
Phosphate			0.88
Sulfate			2.54
Ash <sup>1</sup>	%	AOAC 942.05	1.51

<sup>1</sup>Note that this table does not include complex carb

## 2. List of the starting materials

FDA asked for the listing of the starting materials for the fermentation, as well as the regulatory status and the feed specifications of these materials (including the emulsifier). Attachment 2 of AGRN 34 amendment provides the list of the starting materials, their regulatory status and purchasing specifications of the raw materials. All starting materials have been determined to be suitable for animal feed.

## 3. Product specification

We have modified table 2-5 3 ash specification to 3%.

[Amended Table 2-5. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Specifications]

Component	Amount	Method
Threonine, minimum	75 %	HPLC, AOAC 999.13
Moisture, maximum	5 %	At 105°C for 3hr, AOAC 934.01
Ash, maximum	3%	AOAC 942.05



#### 4. Biogenic amine analysis

FDA questioned the evaluation of the biogenic amine analysis (HPLC) of the L-Threonine Fermentation Product if the notifier took into consideration the matrix effects/interference. Specifically, if the matrix would shift the retention times of the biogenic amines. It was also questioned, whether the peak intensities of free amino acids interfere with the peak intensities of the biogenic amines. In addition, the analysis of HPLC chromatograms did not agree with the tabular information. Therefore, the CVM asked the notifier to re-determine the minimum detection limit of the biogenic amines in the notified substance, by spiking the notified substance in the biogenic amine reference standards.

[REDACTED] (b) (4)

As requested by CVM, a spiking test was performed to test for matrix effect between the biogenic amine and the biomass in L-Threonine Fermentation Product. [REDACTED] (b) (4)

[REDACTED] (4)

#### *SAFETY ASSESSMENT—Specific to BIOGENIC AMINES*

[REDACTED] (b) (4)

Product to poultry and livestock diets is numerically and biologically insignificant and would not cause a safety concern.

The exposure of livestock and poultry to these insignificant levels of biogenic amines (especially in comparison to the typical dietary ingredients) will not impact target animal safety or human food safety.

## 5. Stability Test Method

FDA noted that we did not provide a citation to the compendial methods to support the stability information. The method used for L-Threonine was VDLUFA 4.11.6. (The English translated method is provided in attachment 4 of AGRN 34 amendment).

### *[Utility]*

1. The CVM reviewers suggested there was confusion between the published report of Wensley, et. al. (2019) and the reference to the (b) (4) utility trial. Appendix 7 was the full study report using L-Threonine Fermentation Product, which was one of the three trials in the published article referenced as Wensley et. al. (2019). We apologize for any confusion suggesting it was a second report, that was not our intent.
2. The Center suggested there was confusion on the intended use of the substance as it was referred to as “livestock and poultry” and “animal”. As stated in the signed certification (section 1.8) and the header for section 1 of the GRAS notice, “CJ CheilJedang Corporation (hereinafter referred to as “CJ”) is submitting a GRAS notice for the substance Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product as a source of threonine in livestock and poultry diets”. We apologize for occasionally using the common term “animal” to describe the intended use.

Should you have any questions on this amendment, please contact me directly.

Sincerely,

**Kristi  
Smedley**

Digitally signed by Kristi Smedley  
DN: cn=Kristi Smedley, o=Center  
for Regulatory Services, Inc., ou,  
email=smedley@cfr-services.com,  
c=US  
Date: 2020.07.13 15:10:32 -0400

Kristi O. Smedley  
Consultant to CheilJedang Corporation

Cc: Keith Hayden, CJ  
Min Kang, CJ  
Thomas Biesiada, CJ

### Attachment:

1. Certificate analysis of Corn Starch-carrier
2. List of Starting Materials
3. Impact of Matrix on Biogenic Amine Analysis
4. Stability Method (Eng translated)

### References:

- Bermudez, A.J. and J.D. Firman. 1998. Effects of Biogenic Amines in Broiler Chickens. Avian Diseases 42:199-203.
- Feddern, V. et al. 2019. A review of biogenic amines in food and feed: Toxicological aspects, impact on health and control measures. Animal Production Science. January 2019

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



**CJ CHEILJEDANG CORPORATION  
CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS**

<b>Product Name</b>	<b>CORN STARCH (NGMO)</b>		
Manufactured Date	2018.02.19	Delivery Date	
Quantity	20kg		

Analysis Data

No	ITEM	SPECIFICATION	RESULT	REMARK
1	Appearance	White powder	(b) (4)	-
2	Moisture (%)	Max. 14.0	(b) (4)	KFDA METHOD
3	pH	4.0~7.0		Starch:Water=1:2(w/w%)
4	Crude protein (%)	Max. 0.40		N × 6.25
5	Ash (%)	Max. 0.15		KFDA METHOD
6	Whiteness (%)	Min. 88.0		Kett-c-1
7	SO <sub>2</sub> (ppm)	Max. 30.0		Quantitative analysis
8	Acidity (mL)	Max. 3.0		KFDA METHOD
9	Starch Value (%)	Min. 98.0		DS%
10	Foreign material	Pass		-

We here certify that above figures are true and correct.

Analyzed : Jihye Lee

Q.C Manager : Jaevoun Im

ADD : 141, Yongdam-ro, Sangnok-gu,  
Ansan-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea  
TEL (031) 400-3099  
FAX (031) 438-1603

**[Attachment 2. Starting Materials for the L-Threonine Fermentation Product]**

The table provides the listing of each of the starting ingredients in the L-Threonine Fermentation Product matrix. CJ has purchasing specifications in place that assures that the final product is a safe product that consistently meets the specifications. In all cases the starting materials suitable for use in animal feed and in cases that have existing specifications, the selected products surpass those requirements. The second table provides a summary of the purchasing specifications.

[Attachment 2-Table 1. Starting Materials for the L-Threonine Fermentation with the regulatory status]

<b>Item</b>	<b>Regulatory Citation</b>
(b) (4)	(b) (4)

[Attachment 2- Table 2. Purchasing Specifications for starting materials]

Item	Purchasing Specifications
(b) (4)	(b) (4)

# **REPORT**

## **Biogenic amines in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product**

July 10, 2020

CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**TITLE**

Biogenic amines in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product

**OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY**

This study was carried out to determine the six biogenic amines in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.

**SCHEDULE OF THE STUDY**

Initiation of experiment: June 29, 2020

Termination of experiment: July 7, 2020

Submission of final report: July 10, 2020

**TESTING FACILITY**

CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

55, Gwanggyo-ro 42beon-gil, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si, Gyeonggi-do 16495, Korea

**RESPONSIBLE STAFFS**

Analyst and Author                      Dami Jeong

정 다 미

---

Report approved by                      Seok-Hun Yun



---

## Contents

1. Introduction.....	4
2. Experimental.....	5
2.1. Reagents.....	5
2.2. Sample preparation.....	5
2.3. Analysis.....	5
3. Results.....	6
3.1 Product ion and collision energy of each compounds.....	6
3.2 Blank test.....	7
3.3 Calibration of biogenic amines.....	7
3.3.1. Standard solution preparation.....	7
3.3.2. Calibration curve.....	8
3.3.3. LOD (limit of detection) and LOQ (limit of quantification).....	11
3.4. Analysis of biogenic amines in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.....	15
3.5 Spiking test.....	17

















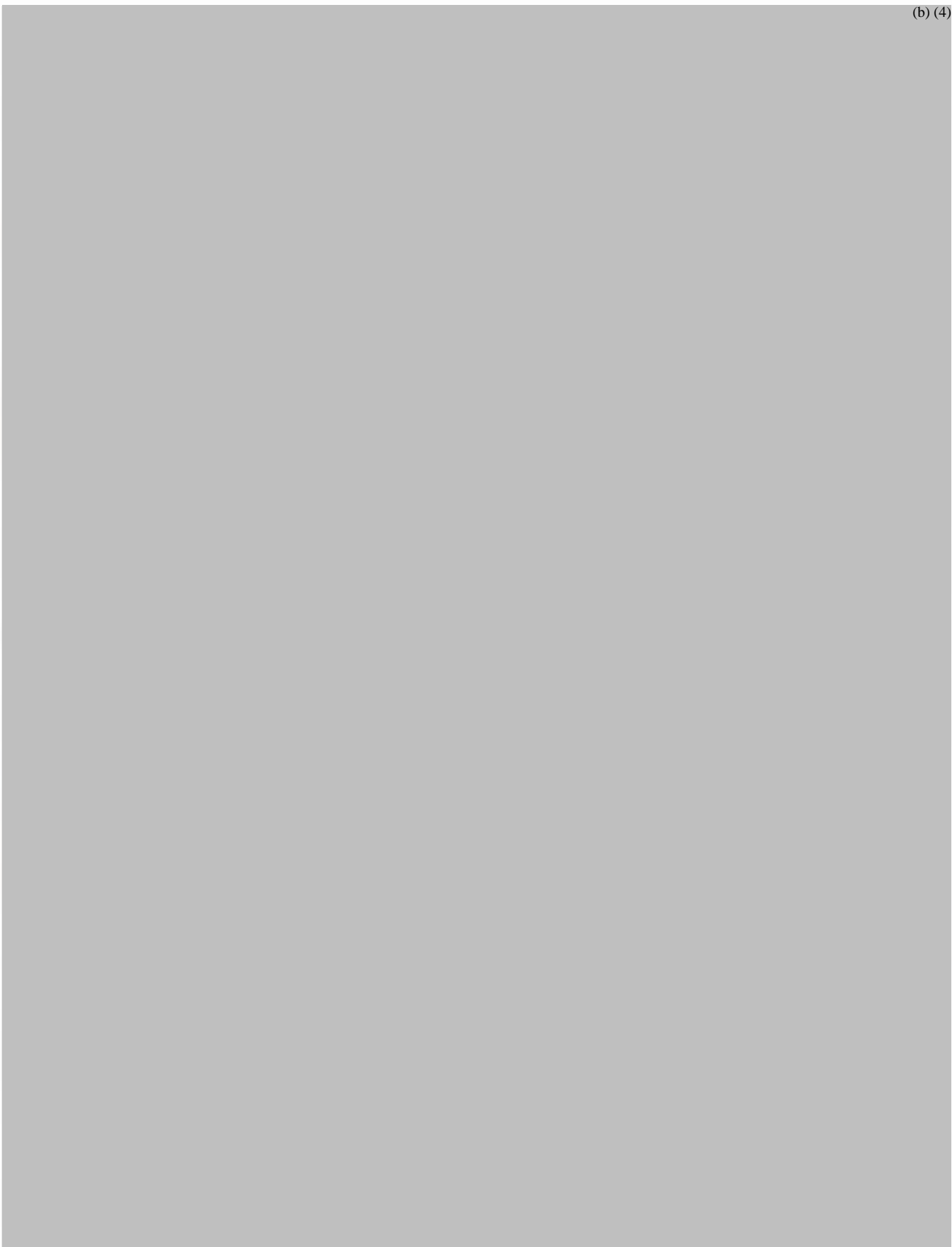




(b) (4)

(b) (4)









(b) (4)







김형민

서울특별시 중구 퇴계로18길 22  
(남산동1가, 창영빌딩 2층 201호)  
[별지 제41호서식]

공증인 김형민사무소

(전화) (b) (4)  
(팩스)

Registered No. 2020 - 11748

NOTARIAL CERTIFICATE

(b) (4)  
(b) (4)  
Seoul, Korea



210mm X 297mm  
보존용지(1종) 70g/m<sup>2</sup>

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)













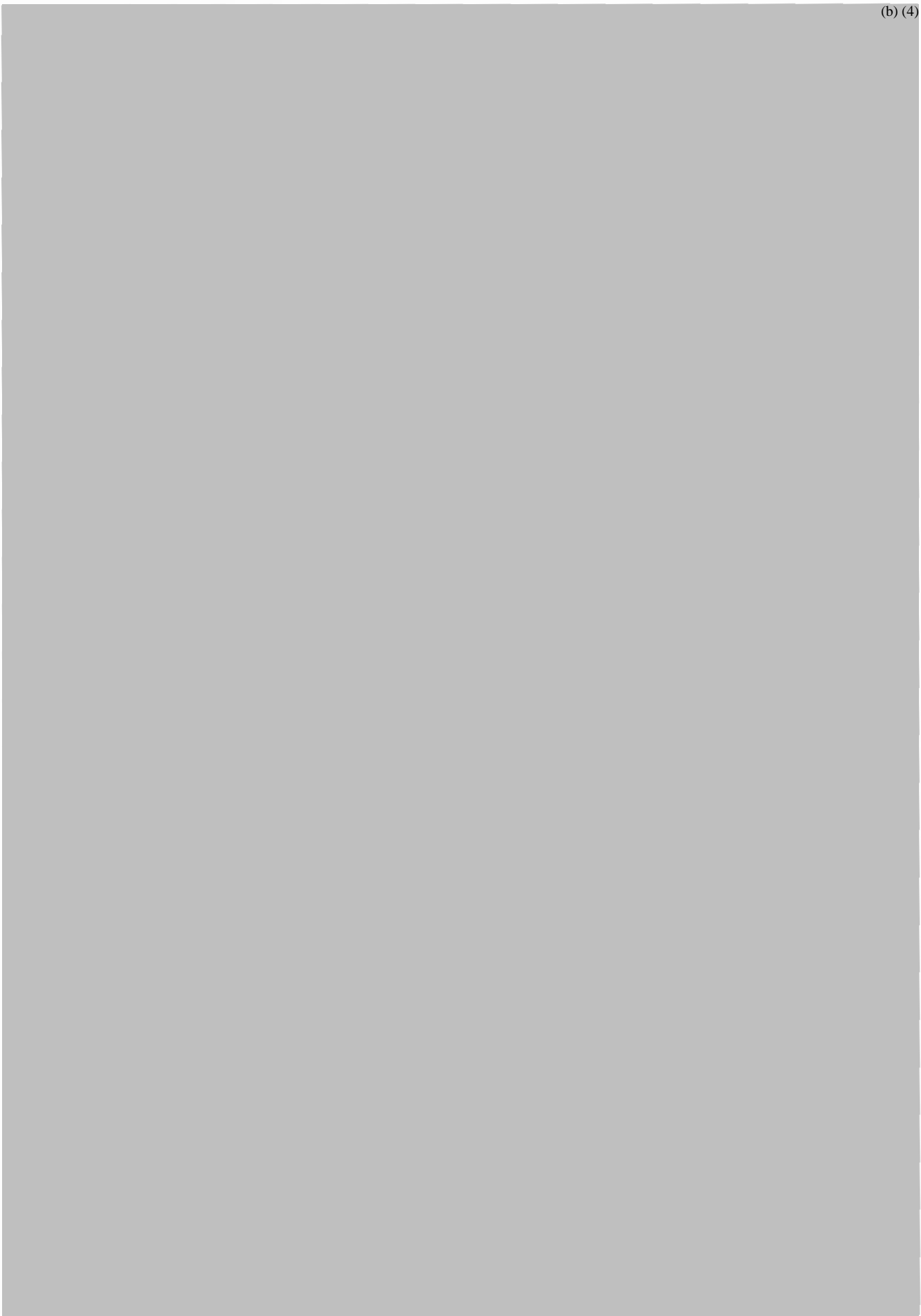


(b) (4)

Feuchtigkeit, Wasser

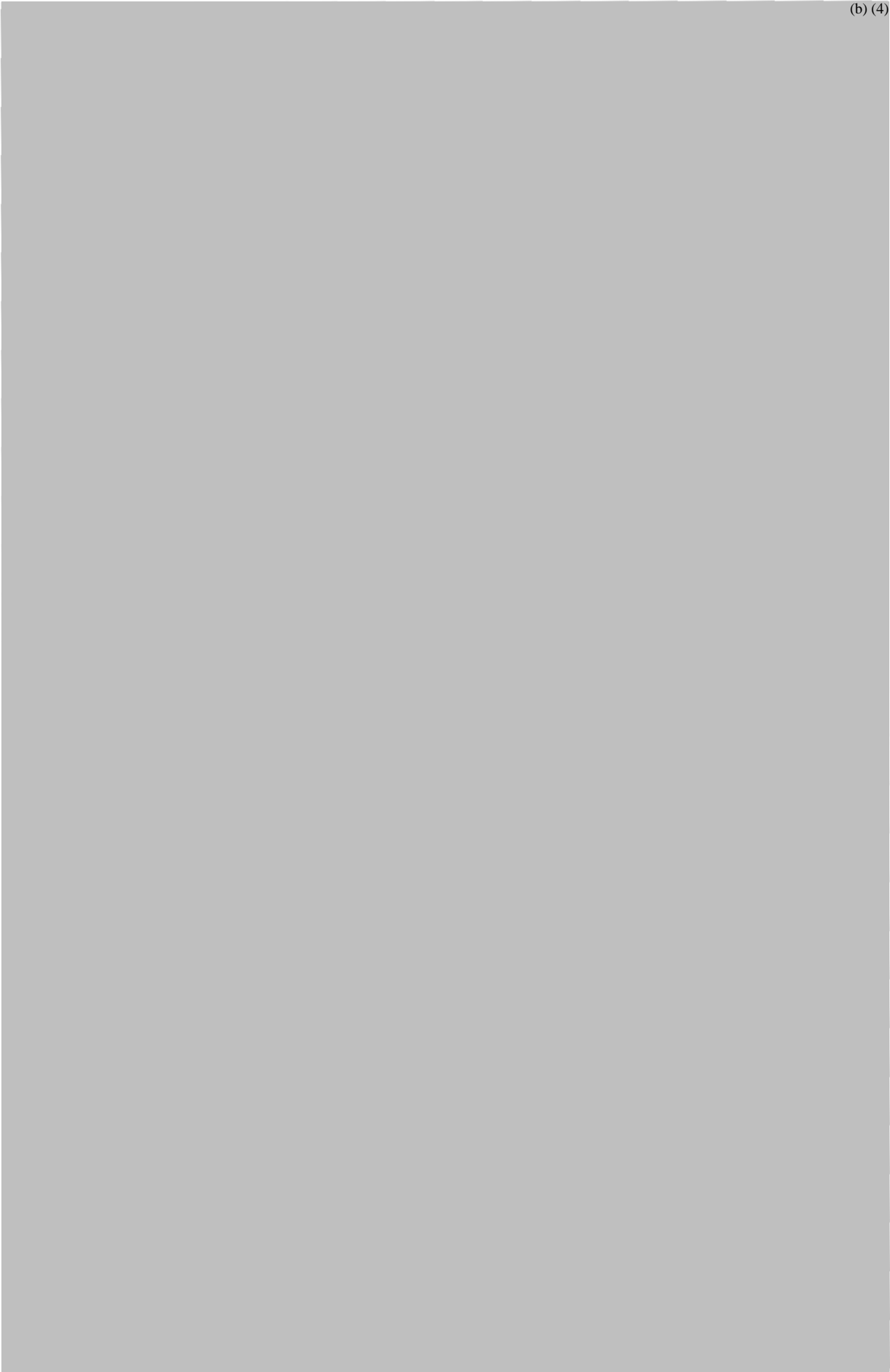
3.1

(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



110102

# 공증인 김형민사무소

(b) (6)

위 번역문은 원문과 상위없음을 서약  
합니다.

I swear that the attached translation is  
true to the original.

2020년 07월 08일

Jul. 8, 2020

서약인 김 서 기



Signature 김 서 기

등부 2020년 제 11748호

Registered No. 2020-11748

## 인 증

## Notarial Certificate

위 김 선 미 ----- 은  
본 공증인의 면전에서 위 번역문이 원  
문과 상위없음을 확인하고 서명날인  
하였다.

(b) (6) ----- personally  
appeared before me, confirmed that  
the attached translation is true to the  
original and subscribed his(her) name.

2020년 07월 08일

This is hereby attested on this  
8th day of Jul. 2020 at this office.

이 사무소에서 위 인증한다.

공증사무소 명칭

Name of the office (b) (6)

공증인 김형민사무소

Belong to Seoul Central  
District Prosecutor's Office

소 속 서울중앙지방검찰청

Address of the office (b) (6)

소재지표시

서울특별시 중구 퇴계로18길 22  
(남산동1가, 창영빌딩 2층 201호)

공증인 김형민

Signature of the Notary Public H. M. Kim (b) (6)

본 사무소는 인가번호 제152호에 의거하여  
2018년 09월 27일 법무부 장관으로부터  
공증인 업무를 행할 것을 인가 받았다.

This office has been authorized by the  
Minister of Justice, the Republic of  
Korea, to act as Notary Public Since  
27, Sep. 2018 Under Law No.152.

김형민

서울특별시 중구 퇴계로18길 22  
(남산동1가, 창영빌딩 2층 201호)  
[별지 제41호서식]

공증인 김형민사무소

(b) (6)

Registered No. 2020 - 11749

# NOTARIAL CERTIFICATE

(b) (4)

22, Toegye-ro 18-gil, Jung-gu, Seoul, Korea

(b) (4)

210mm X 297mm  
보존용지(1종) 70g/m<sup>2</sup>

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



**DETERMINATION OF LYSINE, METHIONINE AND THREONINE  
IN COMMERCIAL AMINO ACID PRODUCTS AND PREMIXES**

*VDLUFA Association Method*

**1 Purpose and scope**

(b) (4)

2

3

3.1

3.2

3.3

3.4

3.5

3.6

3.7

3.8



(b) (4)

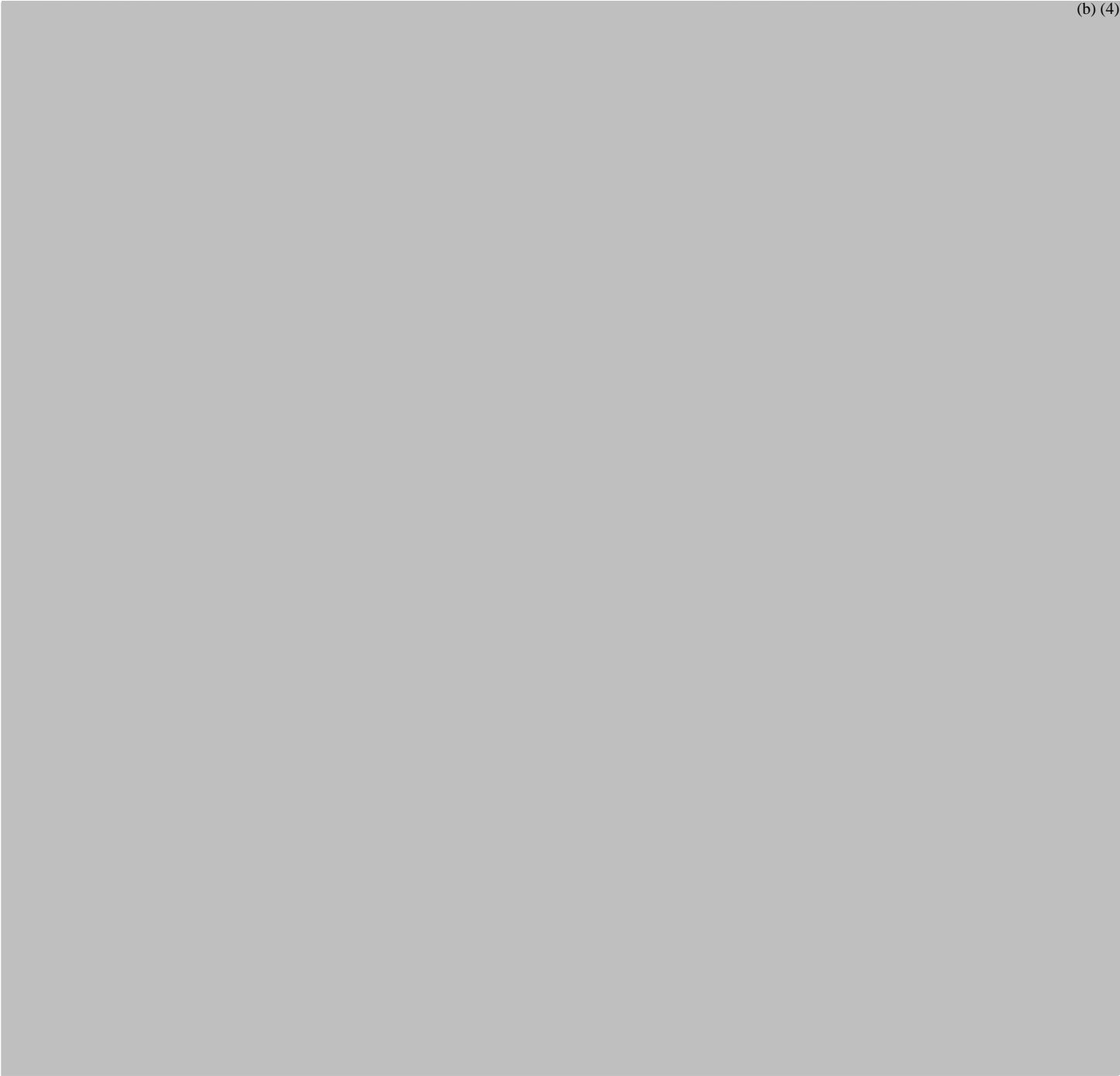


(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



\*)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)







(b) (4)



(b) (4)



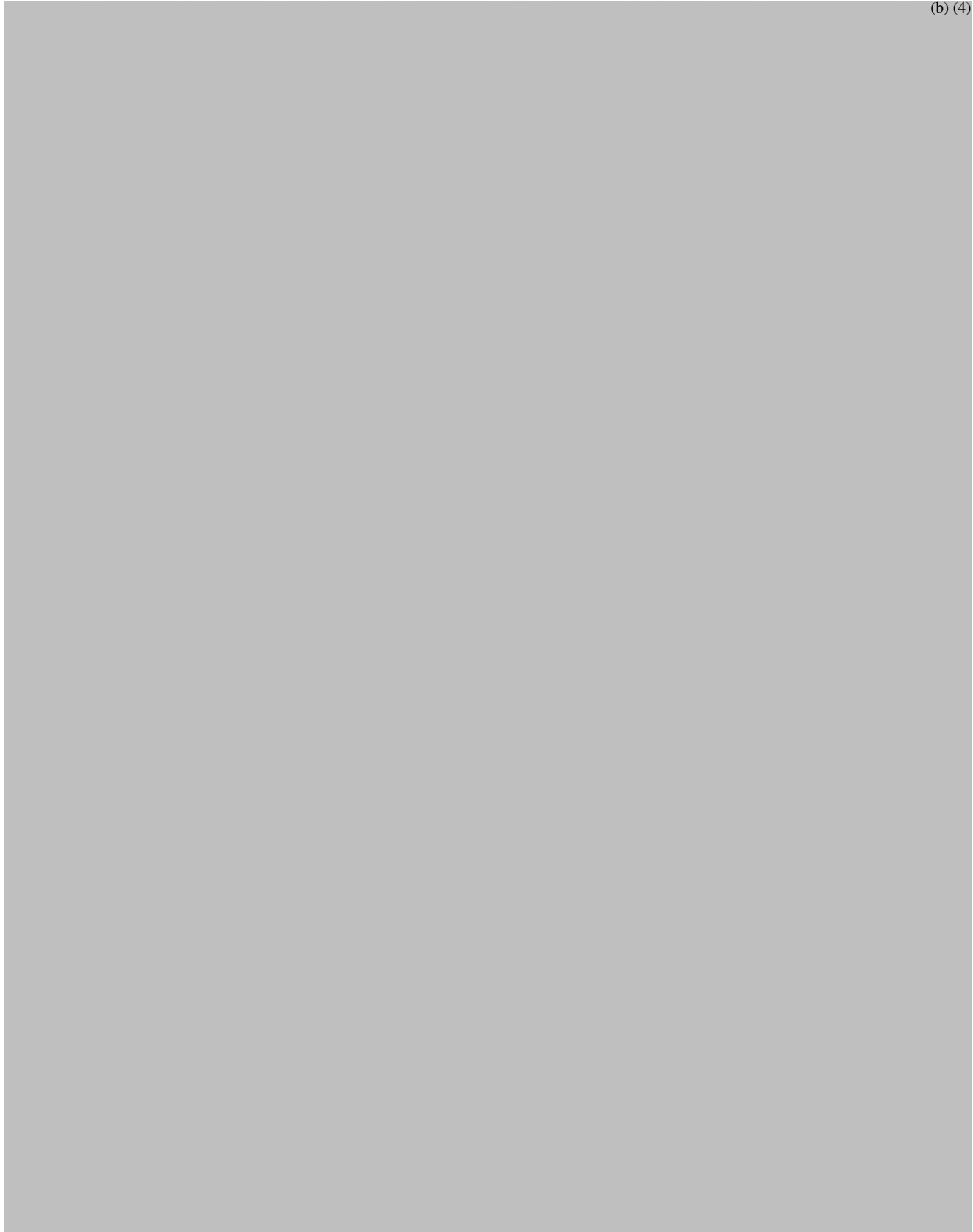


(b) (4)

## FUTTERMITTELUNTERSUCHUNG

---

(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



# 공증인 김형민사무소

(b) (6)

위 번역문은 원문과 상위없음을 서약  
합니다.

I swear that the attached translation is  
true to the original.

2020년 07월 08일

Jul. 8, 2020

서약인

가 서 의 

Signature




등부 2020년 제 11749호

Registered No. 2020-11749

## 인 증

## Notarial Certificate

위 김 선 미-----은  
본 공증인의 면전에서 위 번역문이 원  
문과 상위없음을 확인하고 서명날인  
하였다.

----- personally  
appeared before me, confirmed that  
the attached translation is true to the  
original and subscribed his(her) name.

2020년 07월 08일

This is hereby attested on this

이 사무소에서 위 인증한다.

8th day of Jul. 2020 at this office.

공증사무소 명칭

Name of the office

공증인 김형민사무소



소 속 서울중앙지방검찰청

Belong to 

소재지표시

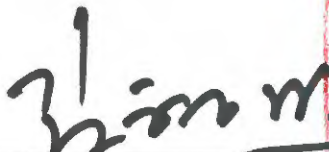
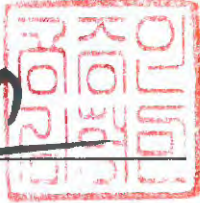
District Prosecutor's Office

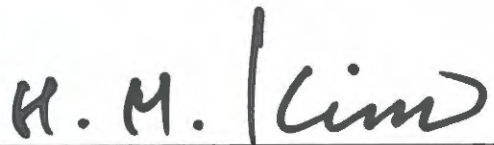
서울특별시 중구 퇴계로18길 22

Address of the office

(남산동1가, 창영빌딩 2층 201호)

22, Toegye-ro 18-gil, Jung-gu, Seoul, Korea



공증인

Signature of the Notary Public

김 형 민

(b) (6)

본 사무소는 인가번호 제152호에 의거하여  
2018년 09월 27일 법무부 장관으로부터  
공증인 업무를 행할 것을 인가 받았다.

This office has been authorized by the  
Minister of Justice, the Republic of  
Korea, to act as Notary Public Since  
27, Sep. 2018 Under Law No.152.

Effects of Biogenic Amines in Broiler Chickens

Author(s): Alex J. Bermudez and Jeffry D. Firman

Source: *Avian Diseases*, Vol. 42, No. 1 (Jan. - Mar., 1998), pp. 199-203

Published by: American Association of Avian Pathologists

Stable URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/1592597>

Accessed: 28-01-2016 04:42 UTC

Your use of the JSTOR archive indicates your acceptance of the Terms & Conditions of Use, available at <http://www.jstor.org/page/info/about/policies/terms.jsp>

JSTOR is a not-for-profit service that helps scholars, researchers, and students discover, use, and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive. We use information technology and tools to increase productivity and facilitate new forms of scholarship. For more information about JSTOR, please contact support@jstor.org.



American Association of Avian Pathologists and Allen Press are collaborating with JSTOR to digitize, preserve and extend access to *Avian Diseases*.

<http://www.jstor.org>

*Research Note*—

## Effects of Biogenic Amines in Broiler Chickens

Alex J. Bermudez<sup>A</sup> and Jeffrey D. Firman<sup>BC</sup>

<sup>A</sup>Veterinary Medical Diagnostic Laboratory, College of Veterinary Medicine, P.O. Box 6023

<sup>B</sup>Department of Animal Sciences, College of Agriculture, 116 Animal Science Research Center  
University of Missouri, Columbia, MO 65211

Received 13 June 1997

**SUMMARY.** Biogenic amines in spoiled animal by-product feeds have been implicated in causing poor performance and intestinal lesions in broilers. This study was designed to determine if biogenic amines, at the concentrations found in animal by-product meals, would reduce performance in broilers or cause lesions. Twelve treatments were used in a  $2 \times 6$  factorial arrangement with the main effects being either a corn–soybean meal diet or a corn–soybean meal diet with 10% animal by-products added and either no amines added or added levels of phenylethylamine (4.8 mg/kg), putrescine (49 mg/kg), cadaverine (107 mg/kg), histamine (131 mg/kg), or a combination of all these amines. Levels of biogenic amines used in this study simulated those found in areas with reported problems attributed to biogenic amines. Broilers were monitored for performance, gross lesions, and histologic evidence of lesions at 2, 4, and 6 wk. No consistent effects were observed on performance, and by the conclusion of the trial, no statistical differences were noted in the performance of any of the treatments. No gross lesions were observed on a consistent basis in any of the treatments. Histopathology was likewise unremarkable. On the basis of this study, it would appear that these four biogenic amines, at levels detected in the United States, do not pose a serious health concern for the broiler industry.

**RESUMEN.** *Nota de Investigación*—Efecto de las aminas biogénicas en pollos de engorde.

Las aminas biogénicas en subproductos alimenticios dañados de origen animal han sido implicadas como causa de bajo rendimiento y causa de lesiones intestinales en pollos de engorde. Se diseñó este estudio para determinar si las aminas biogénicas, usadas a las concentraciones encontradas en subproductos alimenticios de origen animal, pueden reducir el rendimiento en pollos de engorde o causar lesiones. Se utilizaron doce tratamientos en un arreglo factorial de  $2 \times 6$  con los principales efectos que incluyeron: dieta a base de torta de maíz y soya, torta de maíz y soya con 10% de subproductos animales, sin adición de amino ácidos o con la adición de niveles de feniletilamina (4.6 mg/kg), putrescina (49 mg/kg), cadaverina (107 mg/kg), histamina (131 mg/kg) o una combinación de todas estas aminas. Los niveles de aminas biogénicas usadas en estos estudios fueron similares a los encontrados en áreas donde se han reportado problemas atribuidos a las aminas biogénicas. Los pollos de engorde fueron evaluados por su rendimiento, lesiones a la necropsia y por evidencia histológica de lesiones a las 2, 4 y 6 semanas de edad. No se observaron efectos constantes sobre el rendimiento y hacia el final del experimento no se encontraron diferencias estadísticamente significantes en el rendimiento de ninguno de los tratamientos. No se observaron lesiones consistentes a la necropsia en ninguno de los tratamientos. Los hallazgos histopatológicos no revelaron diferencias significantes.

**Key words:** biogenic amine, chicken, phenylethylamine, putrescine, cadaverine, histamine

**Abbreviations:** CAD = cadaverine; COMB = combination of all four amines; HIS = histamine; PHE = phenylethylamine; PUT = putrescine

<sup>C</sup>Corresponding author.

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/331016382>

# A review on biogenic amines in food and feed: Toxicological aspects, impact on health and control measures

Article in *Animal Production Science* · January 2019

DOI: 10.1071/AN18076

CITATIONS

3

READS

174

4 authors, including:



Vivian Feddern

Brazilian Agricultural Research Corporation (EMBRAPA)

48 PUBLICATIONS 540 CITATIONS

[SEE PROFILE](#)



Francisco Noé Da Fonseca

Brazilian Agricultural Research Corporation (EMBRAPA)

24 PUBLICATIONS 324 CITATIONS

[SEE PROFILE](#)

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:



canceled [View project](#)



Pharmacognostical and pharmacological studies of natural products [View project](#)

# A review on biogenic amines in food and feed: toxicological aspects, impact on health and control measures

V. Feddern<sup>1</sup> <sup>A,B</sup>, H. Mazzuco<sup>A</sup>, F. N. Fonseca<sup>A</sup> and G. J. M. M. de Lima<sup>A</sup>

<sup>A</sup>Embrapa Suínos e Aves, BR 153, km 110, 89715-899 Concórdia/SC, Brazil.

<sup>B</sup>Corresponding author. Email: [vivian.feddern@embrapa.br](mailto:vivian.feddern@embrapa.br)

**Abstract.** Biogenic amines (BAs) represent a considerable toxicological risk in some food and feed products. They are formed under unhygienic conditions during storage and processing; therefore, an increase in the concentrations of those metabolites is related to putrefaction. Because BAs are thermostable, they remain in food and feed that have undergone heat treatment. There are several toxicological effects, especially caused by histamine, when high concentrations of BAs are ingested by humans, depending on the food itself and also on individual susceptibility and individual health status. The present paper reviews the main BAs in meat products, their use as spoilage indicators, the risk on human health and also the contamination of by-product meals. Furthermore, we highlight the state of art regarding impact of BAs on poultry, meat and eggs.

**Additional keywords:** bioactive amines, by-products, human health, meat, poultry, rendering.

Received 25 May 2017, accepted 7 January 2019, published online 11 February 2019

(b) (4)



May 31, 2018

David Edwards  
Director  
Division of Animal Feeds, HFV-220  
Center for Veterinary Medicine  
Food and Drug Administration  
7519 Standish Place  
Rockville, MD 20855

Subject: CheilJedang Corporation  
Authorization of Kristi Smedley as Regulatory Contact  
AGRN L-Threonine Fermentation Product

Dear Dr. Edwards :

CheilJedang Corporation (CJ) is authorizing Dr. Kristi O. Smedley, Center for Regulatory Services, Inc. 5200 Wolf Run Shoals Road, Woodbridge, VA 22192 (Telephone 703 590 7337), to represent CheilJedang Corporation with respect to the Animal GRAS notice for L-Threonine Fermentation Product.

Should you have any questions on this matter, please contact the undersigned.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Keith D. Haydon'. The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Keith D. Haydon, Ph.D.  
Director of Technical Services and Marketing

Cc: Kristi Smedley, CFR Services

# **APPENDIX 1: ANALYTICAL REPORTS (CONFIDENTIAL)**

## **ANALYTICAL REPORT**

### **Qualitative and Quantitative Composition of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product (Document No.: CBM18007)**



**CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology**

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

## **List of CONTENTS**

(b) (4)





(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)






(b) (4)



# REPORT

## Confirmation of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product using HPLC

Original Final report date: August 21, 2018

Study Director	Quality Assurance Manager
정 다미	
Dami Jeong	Seok-Hun Yun

CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

## Table of Contents

1. OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY.....	3
2. MATERIAL.....	3
(1) Reagents and Materials.....	3
(2) Test Article.....	3
(3) Analytical Instrumentation.....	4
3. SAMPLE PREPARATION and TEST METHOD CONDITIONS.....	4
(1) Preparation of Sample Solution.....	4
(2) Preparation of Calibration Standard Solutions of DL-Threonine.....	4
(3) Limit of Detection and Limit of Quantification.....	5
(4) HPLC Conditions.....	5
4. CHIRAL PURITY TEST OF DRIED L-THREONINE FERMENTATION PRODUCT...	5
(1) Chromatogram of Reference Solution.....	6
Fig.1. Chromatogram of Standard Solution of DL-threonine.....	6
Fig.2. Chromatogram of Standard Solution of L-threonine.....	6
(2) Linearity.....	7
Table 1. Linearity of D-threonine.....	7
Fig.3. Linearity of D-threonine.....	7
(3) Limit of Detection and Limit of Quantification.....	8
Table 2. Limit of Detection (LOD) and Limit of Quantification (LOQ).....	8
Fig 4. Chromatogram for LOD of reference.....	9
(4) Chiral purity test of 'Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product'.....	9
Fig 5. Chromatogram of sample solution of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product.....	10
Table 3. Content of D-threonine in 'Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product'.....	11
5. CONCLUSION AND DISCUSSION.....	11

**TITLE: Confirmation of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product using HPLC**

**1. OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY**

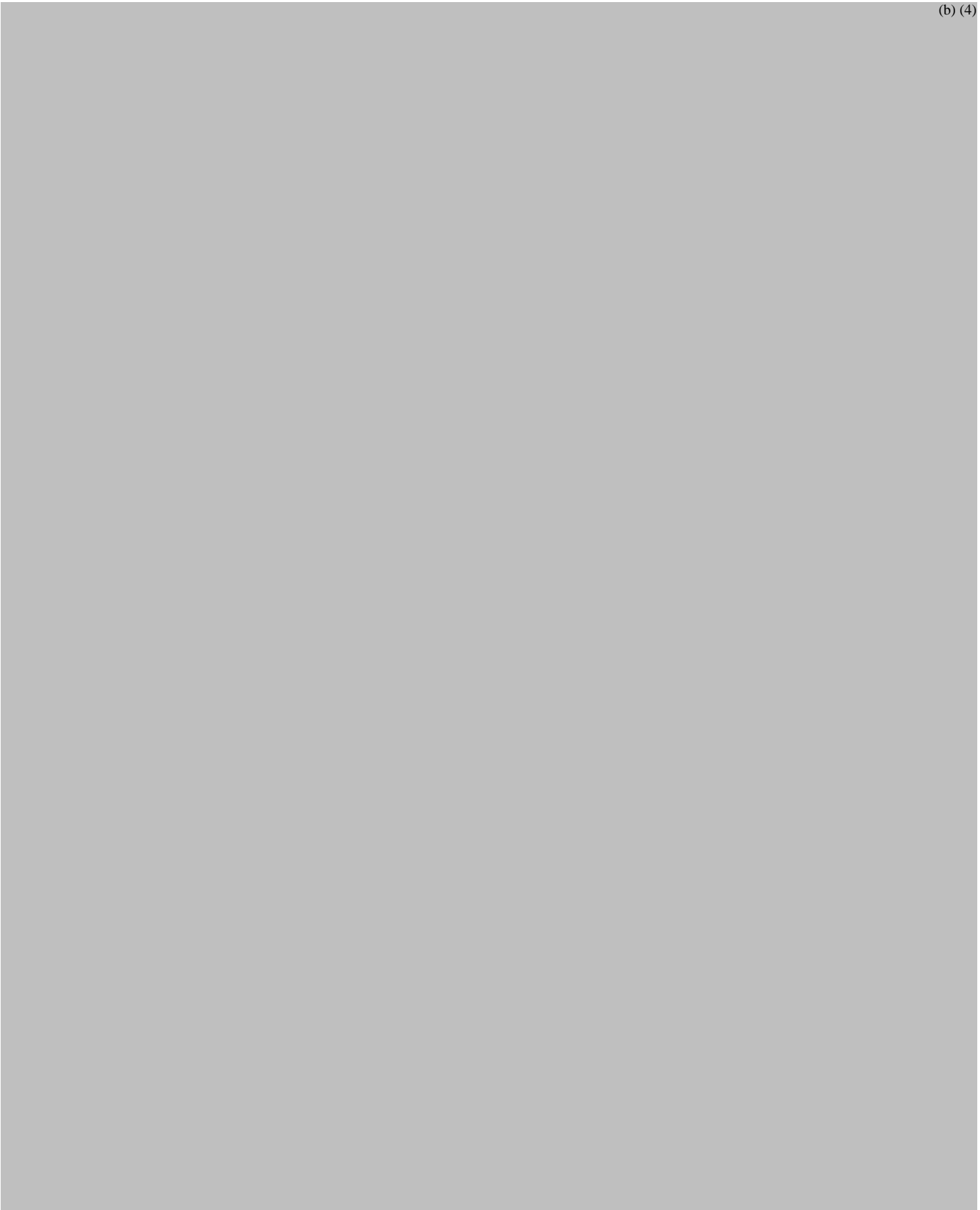
The Chiral purity test of 'Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product' using HPLC, was carried out to evaluate that Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product has only the L-form of threonine.

(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)

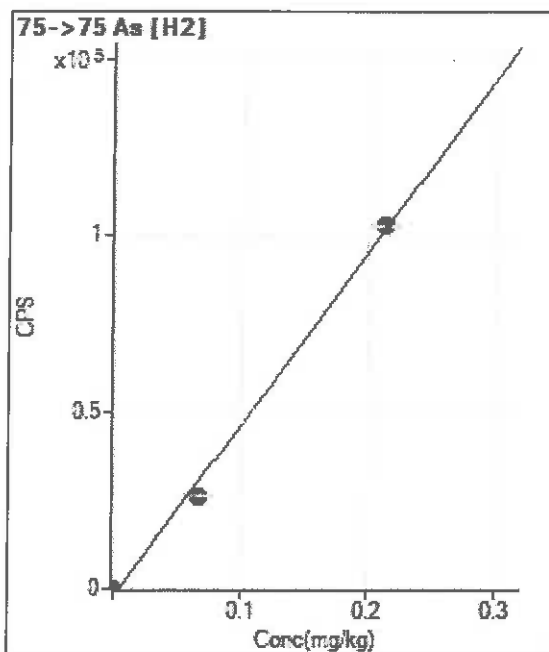


Calibration for 005CAL.S.d

Batch Folder: C:\Agilent\ICPMH\1\DATA\190708.b\  
Analysis File: 190708A.batch.bin  
DA Date-Time: 2019-07-24 15:45:53  
Calibration Title:  
Calibration Method: External Calibration  
VIS Interpolation Fit:

Level	Standard Data File	Sample Name	Acq. Date-Time
1	002CALB.d	STD1	2019-07-08 14:23:26
2	003CAL.S.d	STD2	2019-07-08 14:28:22
3	004CAL.S.d	STD3	2019-07-08 14:33:15

Calibration for 005CAL5.d



	Rjct	Conc	Calc Conc	CPS	Ratio	Det	RSD
1	☐	0.000	0.006	10.00		P	0.0
2	☐	0.068	0.059	26288.16		P	1.1
3	☐	0.213	0.216	102758.25		P	0.3

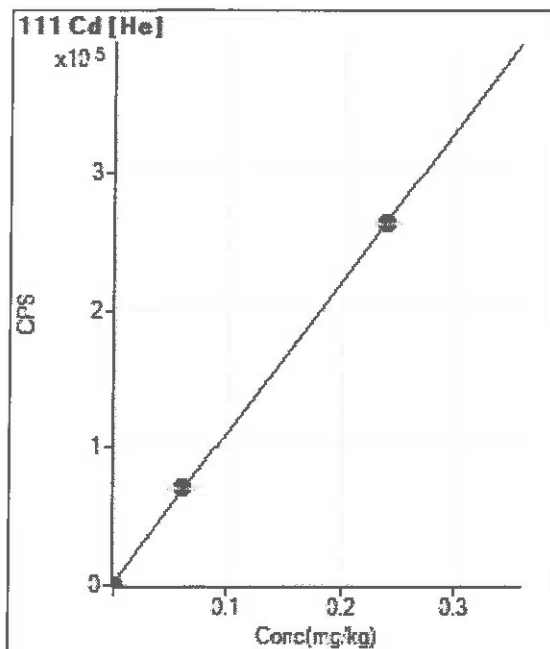
y = (b) (4) \* x - (b) (4)

R = (b) (4)

DL = 0

Weight: <None>

Min Conc: DL\*3



	Rjct	Conc	Calc Conc	CPS	Ratio	Det	RSD
1	☐	0.000	-0.001	22.56		P	53.0
2	☐	0.061	0.063	71059.92		P	1.8
3	☐	0.239	0.239	263189.14		P	0.3

y = (b) (4) \* x + (b) (4)

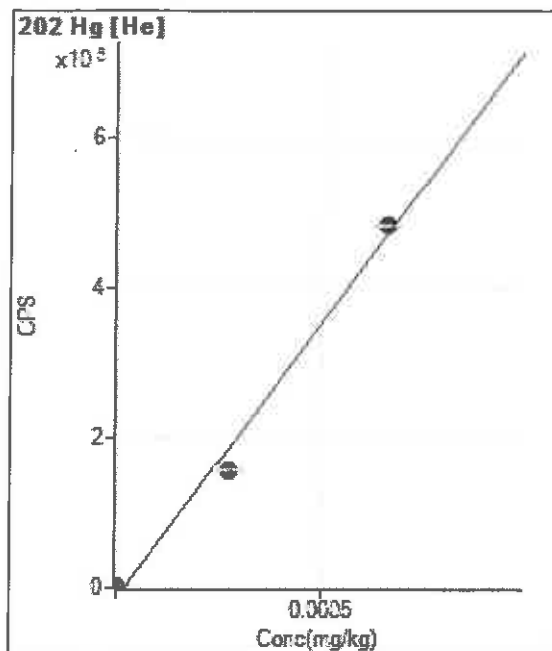
R = (b) (4)

DL = 3.278E-05

Weight: <None>

Min Conc: DL\*3

Calibration for 005CAL5.d



	Rjct	Conc	Calc Conc	CPS	Ratio	Det	RSD
1	☐	0.000	0.000	1315.20		P	4.6
2	☐	0.000	0.000	157300.68		P	0.5
3	☐	0.001	0.001	483021.28		P	0.8

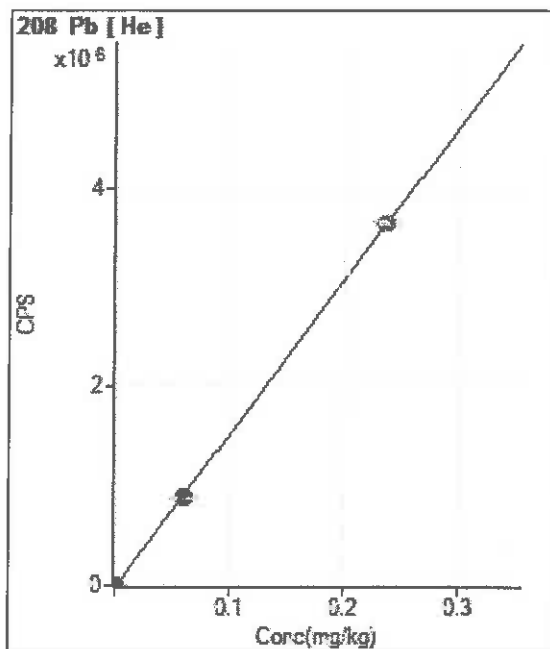
y = (b) (4) \* x - (b) (4)

R = (b) (4)

DL = 2.477E-07

Weight: <None>

Min Conc: DL\*3



	Rjct	Conc	Calc Conc	CPS	Ratio	Det	RSD
1	☐	0.000	0.002	394.45		P	5.1
2	☐	0.061	0.059	880822.64		P	0.5
3	☐	0.237	0.238	3643977.49		A	1.1

y = (b) (4) \* x - (b) (4)

R = (b) (4)

DL = 3.907E-06

Weight: <None>

Min Conc: DL\*3

# Quantitation Report

**Data File Name** 019SMPL.d  
**Acq/Data Batch** C:\Agilent\ICPMHY1\DATA\190708.b  
**Acq Time** 2019-07-08 16:06:41  
**Sample Name** CJ19\_103\_1  
**Sample Type** Sample  
**Comment** ---  
**Prep Dilution** 50.1253  
**Auto Dilution** 1.0000  
**Total Dilution** 50.1253  
**Operator Name** admin  
**Acq Mode** Spectrum  
**Cal Title** ---  
**Cal Type** External Calibration  
**Last Calib** 2019-07-24 15:45:50  
**Bkg File** ---  
**Bkg Mode** Count Subtraction for All  
**FQ BlankFile** 018QBLK.d  
**VIS Fit** Point to Point

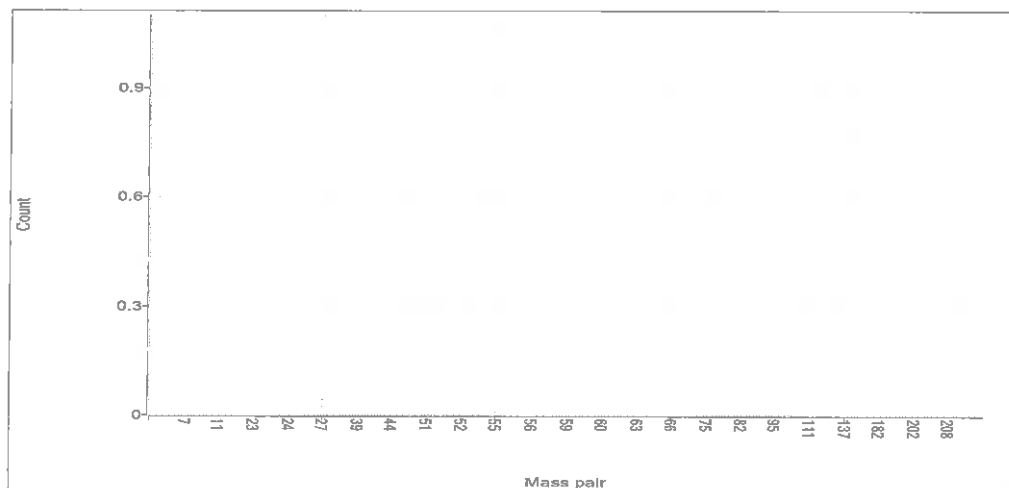
## FullQuant Table

Element	Mass	ISTD	Tune Mode	Conc.	Units	RSD(%)	CPS	Ratio	Det.	Time(sec)	Rep
Cd	111		He	<0.005	mg/kg	N/A	18.85		Pulse	0.9900	3
Hg	202		He	<0.000	mg/kg	N/A	494.62		Pulse	0.9900	3
Pb	208		He	0.003	mg/kg	6.7	1653.41		Pulse	0.3000	3
As	75		H2	0.004	mg/kg	76.4	43.33		Pulse	0.1000	3

## ISTD Table:

Tune Mode	Element	Mass	CPS	RSD(%)	ISTD Recovery %	Det.	Time(seq)	Rep
-----------	---------	------	-----	--------	-----------------	------	-----------	-----

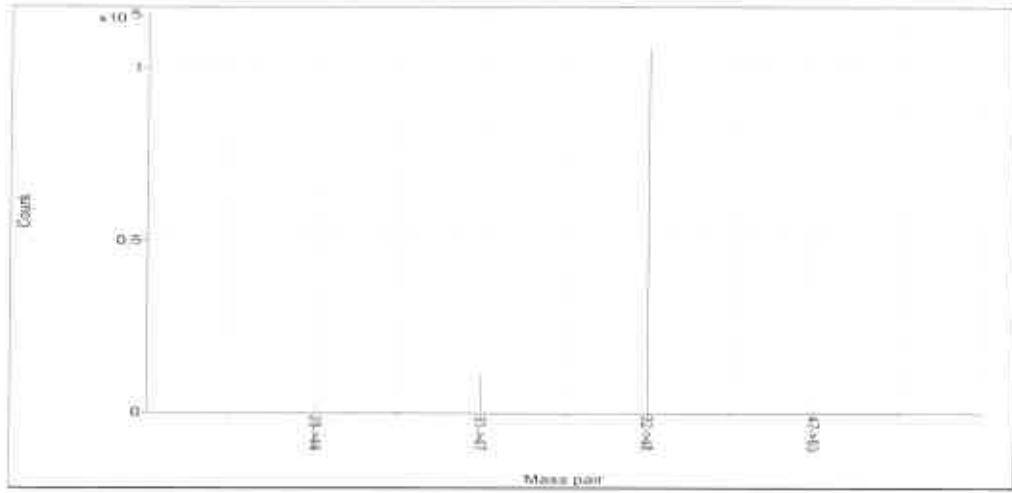
## He



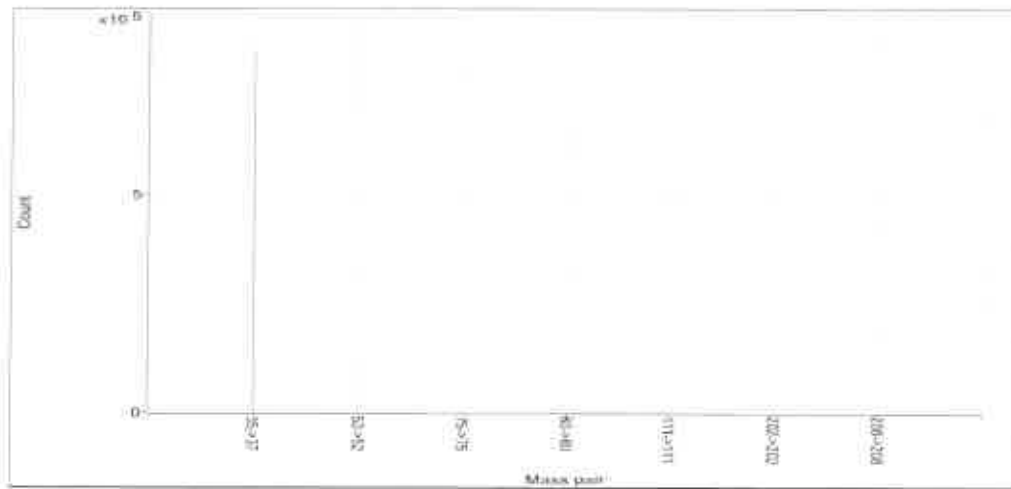


# Quantitation Report

O2



H2



# Quantitation Report

**Data File Name** 020SMPL.d  
**Acq/Data Batch** C:\Agilent\ICPMH\1\DATA\190708.b  
**Acq Time** 2019-07-08 16:11:21  
**Sample Name** CJ19\_103\_2  
**Sample Type** Sample  
**Comment** —  
**Prep Dilution** 47.5700  
**Auto Dilution** 1.0000  
**Total Dilution** 47.5700  
**Operator Name** admin  
**Acq Mode** Spectrum  
**Cal Title** —  
**Cal Type** External Calibration  
**Last Calib** 2019-07-24 15:45:50  
**Blkg File** —  
**Blkg Mode** Count Subtraction for All  
**FQ BlankFile** 018QBLK.d  
**VIS Fit** Point to Point

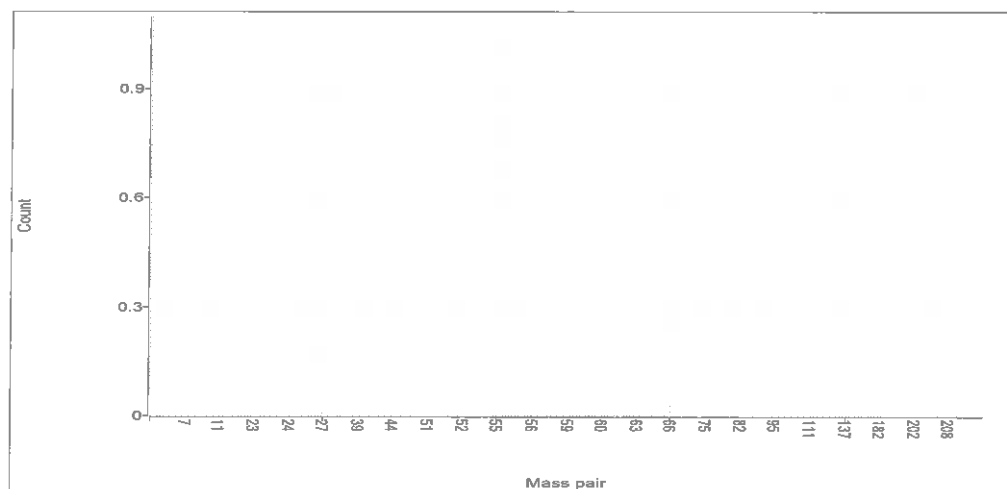
## FullQuant Table

Element	Mass	ISTD	Tune Mode	Conc.	Units	RSD(%)	CPS	Ratio	Det.	Time(sec)	Rep
Cd	111		He	<0.005	mg/kg	N/A	18.18		Pulse	0.9900	3
Hg	202		He	<0.000	mg/kg	N/A	431.32		Pulse	0.9900	3
Pb	208		He	0.003	mg/kg	8.8	1627.86		Pulse	0.3000	3
As	75		H2	0.003	mg/kg	165.2	36.67		Pulse	0.1000	3

## ISTD Table:

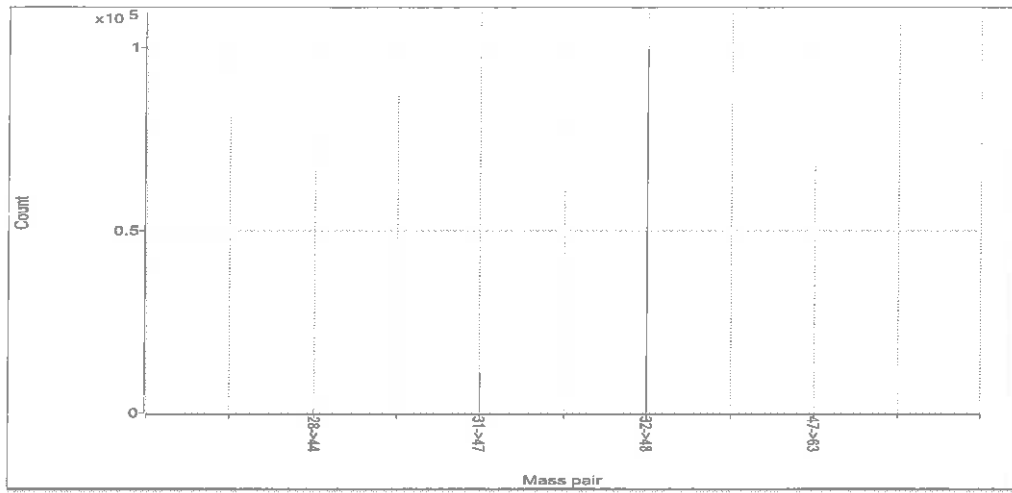
Tune Mode	Element	Mass	CPS	RSD(%)	ISTD Recovery %	Det.	Time(seq)	Rep
-----------	---------	------	-----	--------	-----------------	------	-----------	-----

## He

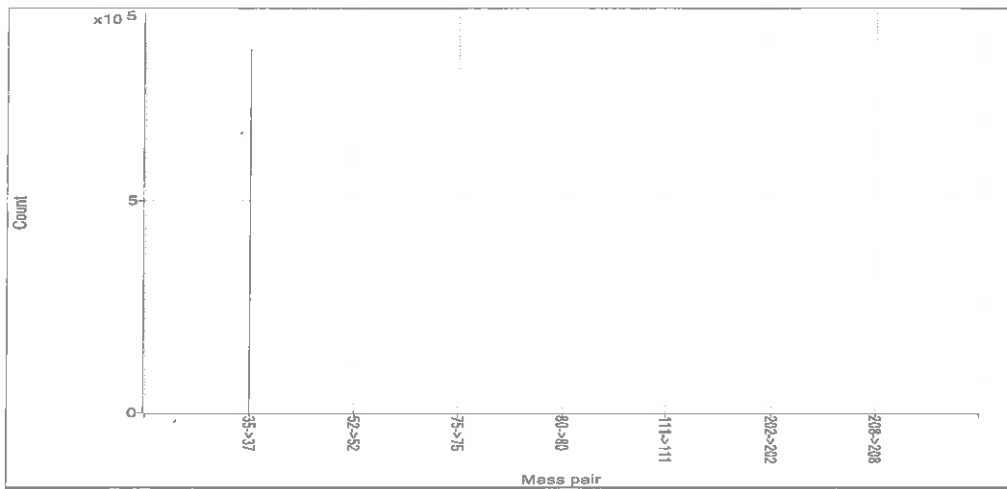


# Quantitation Report

O2



H2



# Quantitation Report

**Data File Name** 021SMPL.d  
**Acq/Data Batch** C:\Agilent\ICPMH\1\DATA\190708.b  
**Acq Time** 2019-07-08 16:15:59  
**Sample Name** CJ19\_103\_3  
**Sample Type** Sample  
**Comment** ---  
**Prap Dilution** 48.7166  
**Auto Dilution** 1.0000  
**Total Dilution** 48.7166  
**Operator Name** admin  
**Acq Mode** Spectrum  
**Cal Title** ---  
**Cal Type** External Calibration  
**Last Calib** 2019-07-24 15:45:50  
**Bkg File** ---  
**Bkg Mode** Count Subtraction for All  
**FQ BlankFile** 018QBLK.d  
**VIS Fit** Point to Point

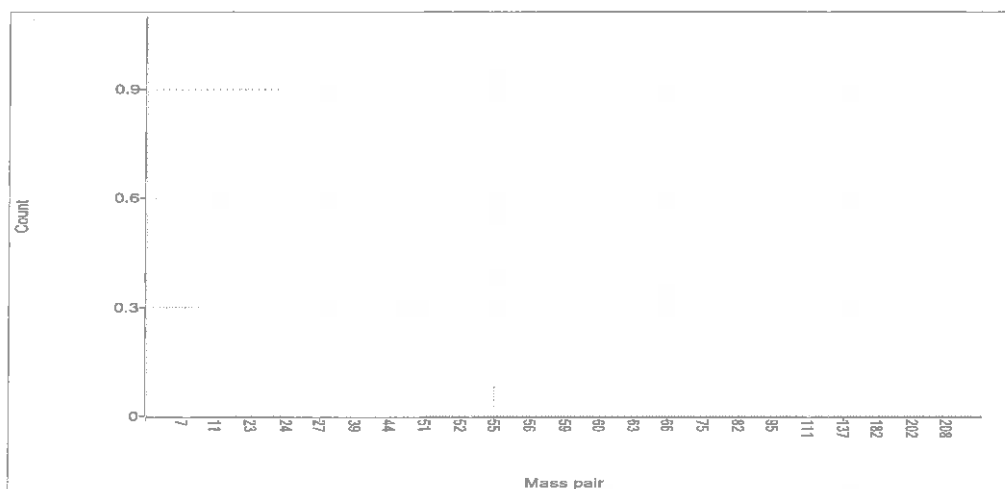
## FullQuant Table

Element	Mass	ISTD	Tune Mode	Conc.	Units	RSD(%)	CPS	Ratio	Det.	Time(sec)	Rep
Cd	111		He	<0.005	mg/kg	N/A	17.84		Pulse	0.9900	3
Hg	202		He	<0.000	mg/kg	N/A	410.11		Pulse	0.9900	3
Pb	208		He	0.001	mg/kg	27.9	1080.04		Pulse	0.3000	3
As	75		H2	0.001	mg/kg	43.3	16.67		Pulse	0.1000	3

## ISTD Table:

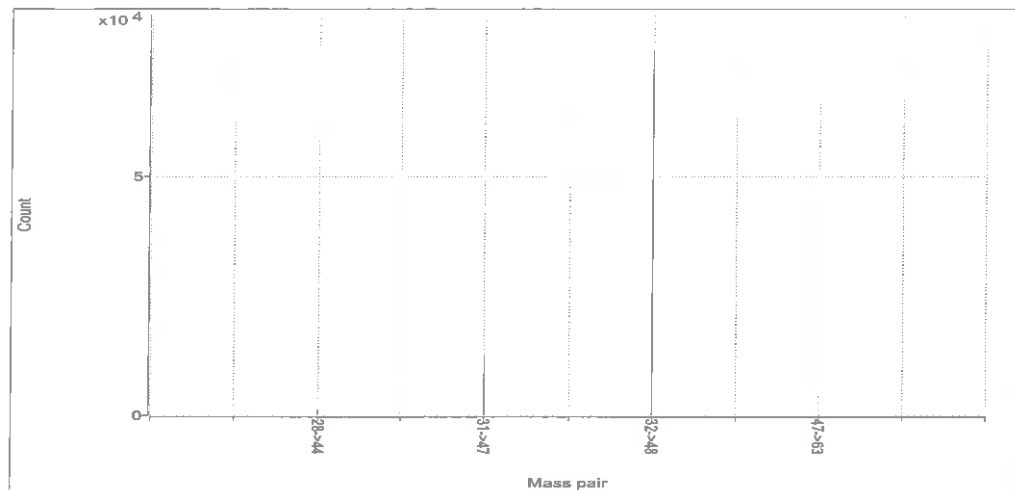
Tune Mode	Element	Mass	CPS	RSD(%)	ISTD Recovery %	Det.	Time(sec)	Rep
-----------	---------	------	-----	--------	-----------------	------	-----------	-----

## He

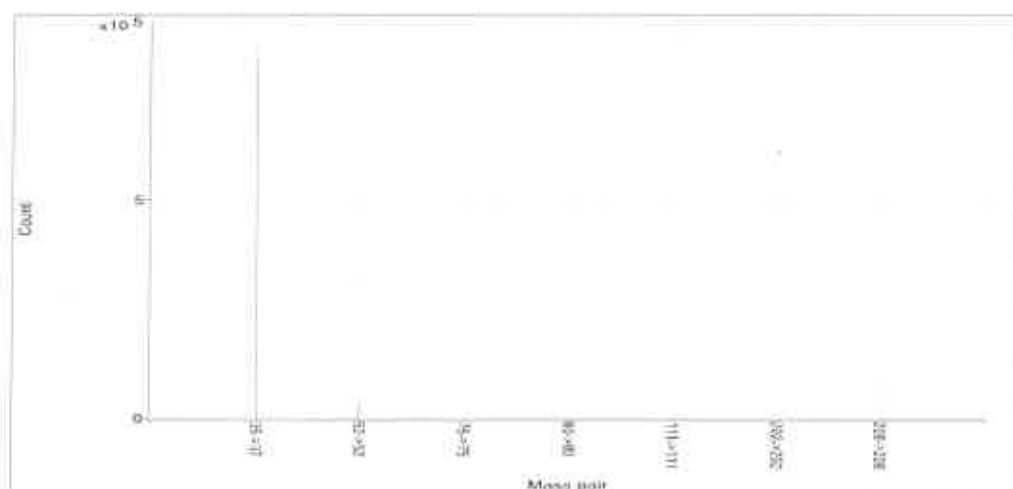


# Quantitation Report

O2



H2



# CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

55, Gwanggyo-ro 42beon-gil, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si,  
Gyeonggi-do, 16495, Korea, CJ BLOSSOM PARK

[www.cj.co.kr](http://www.cj.co.kr)

TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2918



## Certificate of analysis

Certificate No.	2019-PR-131	Receipt No.	2019-AN-086 (CJ19_103_1)
Client		Date of Receipt	2019-07-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2019-07-08
Client Tel		Use of Report	Reference test
Client Address			

Test Sample	L-Threonine Fermentation Product		
Manuf. Date	2019.05.30		
Expiry Date	2021.05.29		
Lot. No	190530		
Quantity (kg)	0.100		
Test Item(s)	Test Result		Test method used
Lead(Pb)	(b) (4)		ICP/MS
Arsenic(As)			
Mercury(Hg)			
Cadmium(Cd)			

### \* Information

\* Temperature : (22~28) °C, Relative Humidity : (30~50) %

\* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)

\* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated.

The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full.

Tested by Taek Hee Nam *TAM*

Approved by Technical Manager Seok Hun Yun *SHY*

July, 24, 2019

**CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology**

# CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

55, Gwanggyo-ro 42beon-gil, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si,  
Gyeonggi-do, 16495, Korea, CJ BLOSSOM PARK

[www.cj.co.kr](http://www.cj.co.kr)

TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2918



## Certificate of analysis

Certificate No.	2019-PR-132	Receipt No.	2019-AN-087 (CJ19_103_2)
Client		Date of Receipt	2019-07-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2019-07-08
Client Tel		Use of Report	Reference test
Client Address			

Test Sample	L-Threonine Fermentation Product		
Manuf. Date	2019.05.31		
Expiry Date	2021.05.30		
Lot. No	190531		
Quantity (kg)	0.100		
Test Item(s)	Test Result		Test method used
Lead(Pb)	(b) (4)		ICP/MS
Arsenic(As)			
Mercury(Hg)			
Cadmium(Cd)			

**\* Information**

\* Temperature : (22~28) °C, Relative Humidity : (30~50) %

\* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)

\* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated.

The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full.

Tested by Taek Hee Nam *TAM*

Approved by Technical Manager Seok Hun Yun *SHY*

July, 24, 2019

**CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology**

# CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology

55, Gwanggyo-ro 42beon-gil, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si,  
Gyeonggi-do, 16495, Korea, CJ BLOSSOM PARK

[www.cj.co.kr](http://www.cj.co.kr)

TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2918



## Certificate of analysis

Certificate No.	2019-PR-133	Receipt No.	2019-AN-088 (CJ19_103_3)
Client		Date of Receipt	2019-07-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2019-07-08
Client Tel		Use of Report	Reference test
Client Address			

Test Sample	L-Threonine Fermentation Product
Manuf. Date	2019.06.01
Expiry Date	2021.05.31
Lot. No	190601
Quantity (kg)	0.100

Test Item(s)	Test Result	Test method used
Lead(Pb)	(b) (4)	ICP/MS
Arsenic(As)		
Mercury(Hg)		
Cadmium(Cd)		


**\* Information**

\* Temperature : (22~28) °C, Relative Humidity : (30~50) %

\* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)

\* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated.

The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full.

Tested by Taek Hee Nam 

Approved by Technical Manager Seok Hun Yun 

July, 24, 2019

**CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology**



# **APPENDIX 3—PRE-FERMENTATION INFORMATION (CONFIDENTIAL)**

## **Table of Contents**

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



*Figure A-1-1. Deposit Certification of the production strain*

(b) (4)



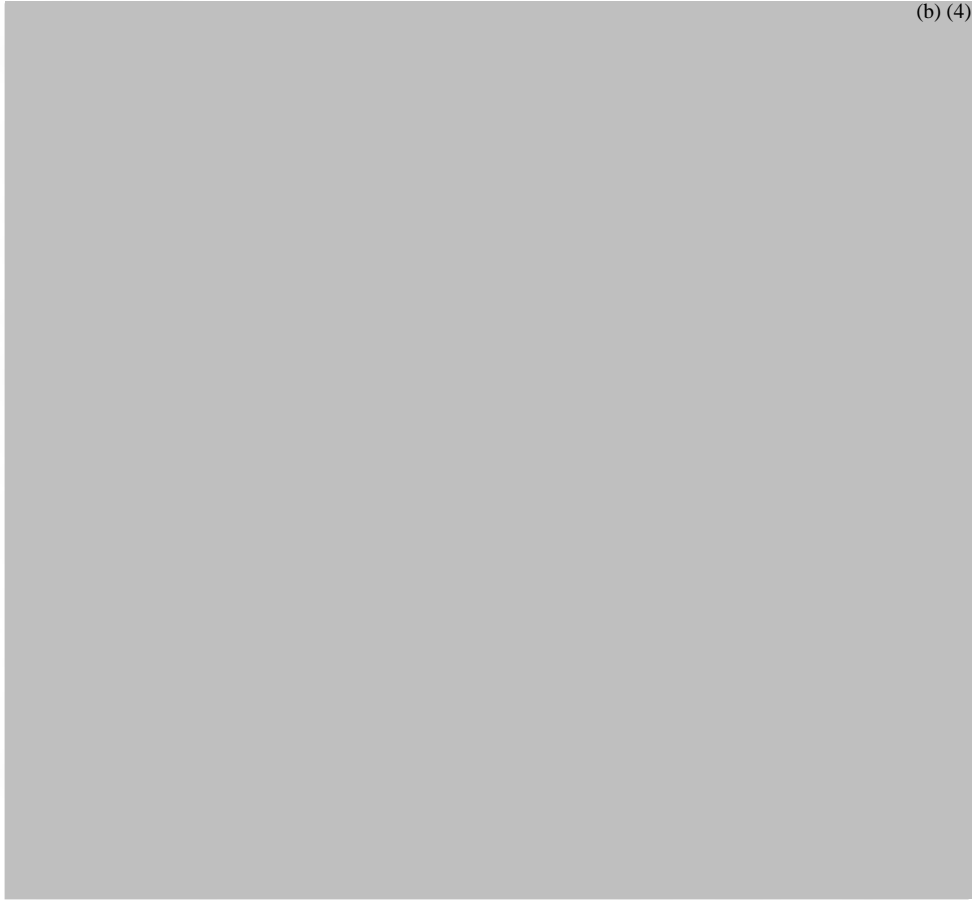


(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)

[Redacted]

(b) (4)

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]



[Redacted] (b) (4)

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted] (b) (4)

[Redacted]

(b) (4)

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

(b) (4)



(b) (4)

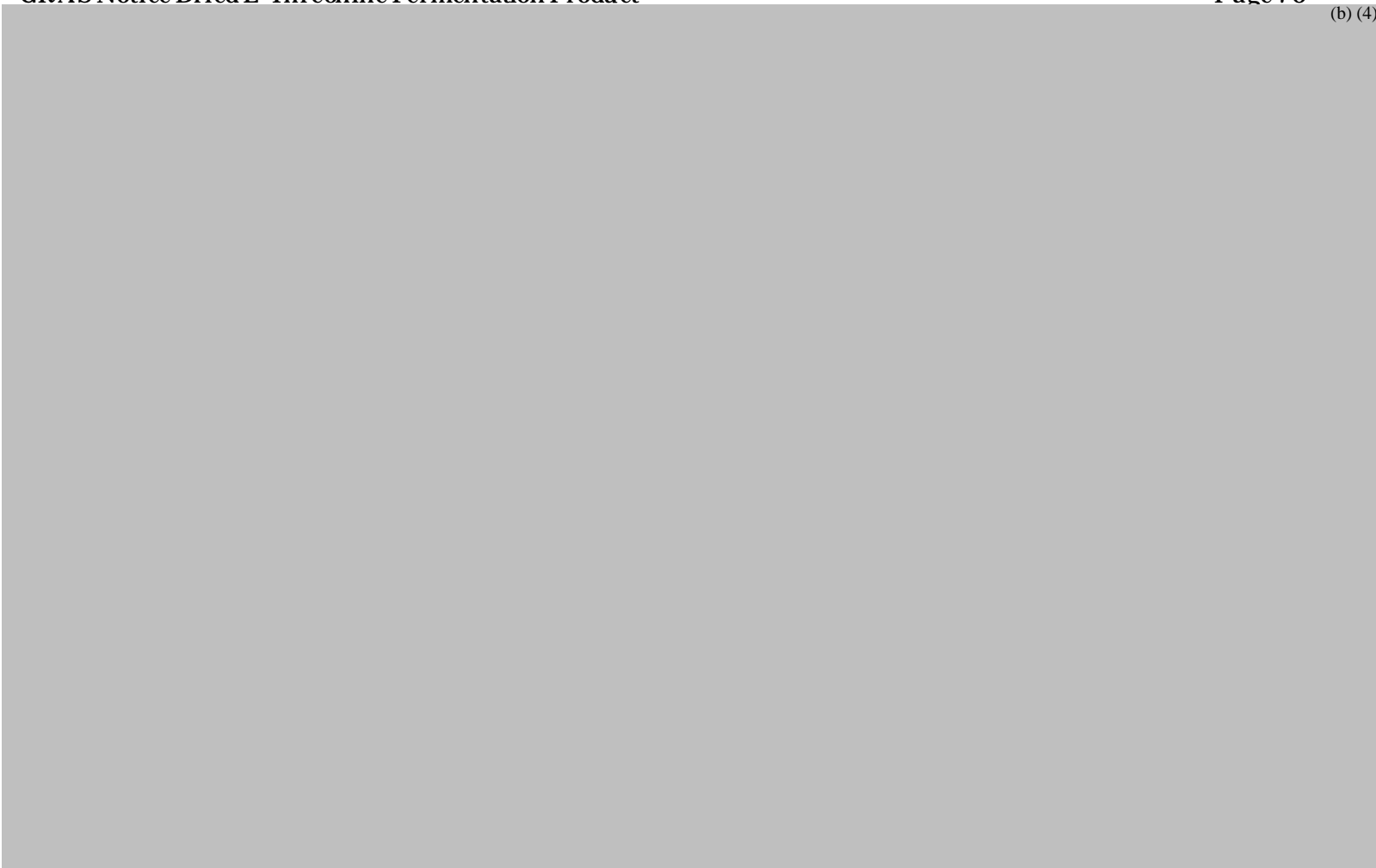


(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)







(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)







(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)

A large rectangular area of the page is completely redacted with a solid grey fill, covering the majority of the upper half of the document.

(b) (4)

A very large rectangular area of the page is completely redacted with a solid grey fill, covering the entire middle and lower half of the document.

**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**



(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



**CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION**

(b) (4)



**Genetic stability of  
Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product  
Producing strain,  
*Corynebacterium glutamicum*  
KCCM80178  
< Confidential >**

**ORIGINAL FINAL REPORT DATE: May 08, 2018**

**CJ Blossom Park**

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)







(b) (4)



**Genetic stability of  
Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product  
Producing strain,  
*Corynebacterium glutamicum*  
KCCM80178  
< Confidential >**

**ORIGINAL FINAL REPORT DATE: May 08, 2018**

**CJ Blossom Park**

**TITLE:** Genetic Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Producing Strain, *Corynebacterium glutamicum* KCCM80178

(b) (4)

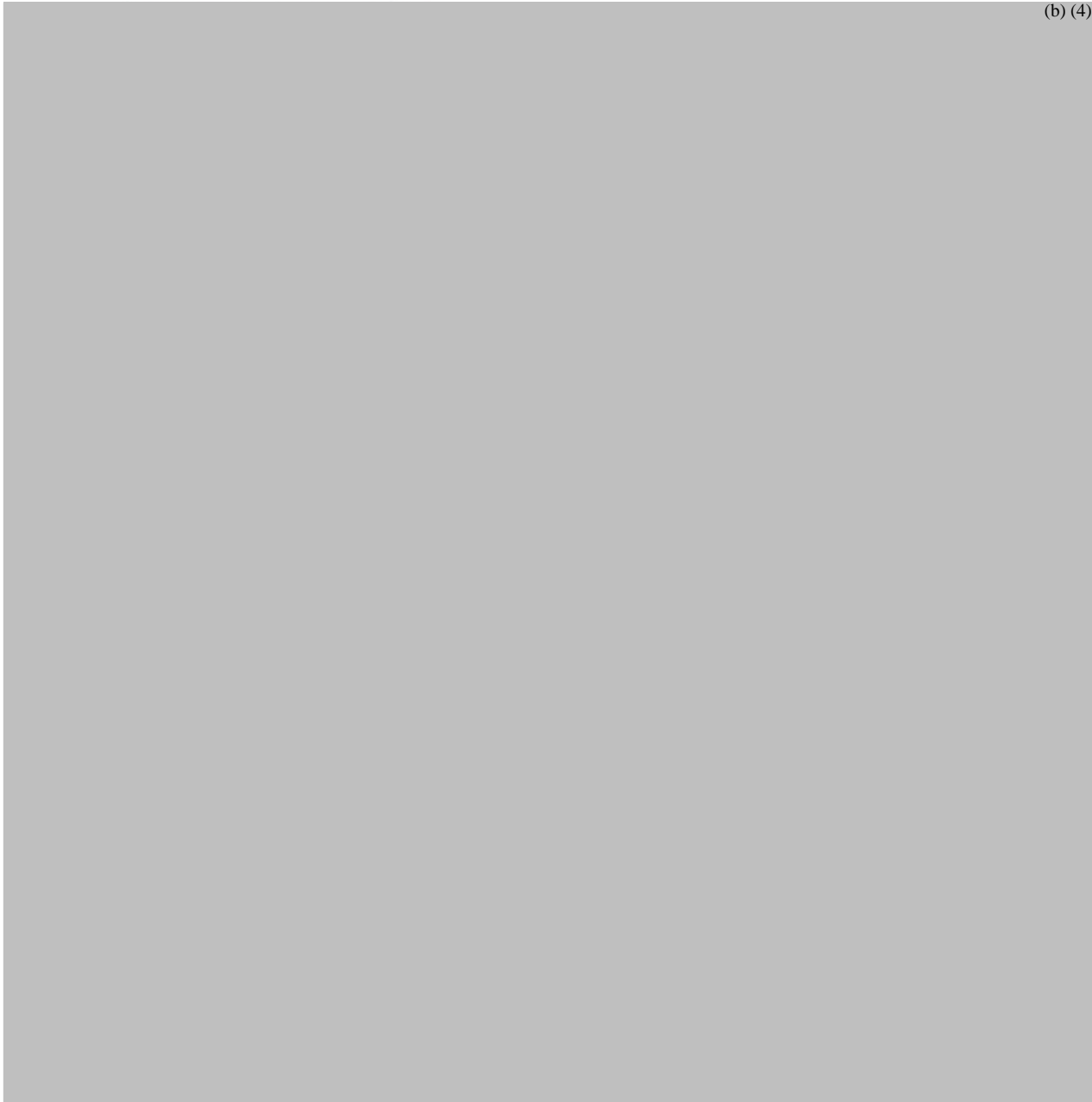
(b) (4)



(b) (4)







(b) (4)

# **Open Reading Frame Analysis of the Genetically Modified Site**

**The open reading frame analysis  
for the modified site on the *Corynebacterium  
glutamicum* KCCM80178  
(CONFIDENTIAL)**

**REPORT DATE: May 28, 2018**

**CJ BLOSSOM PARK**

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION



**TITLE:** The analysis of open reading frame for the modified site on the *Corynebacterium glutamicum* KCCM80178

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**Summary**

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



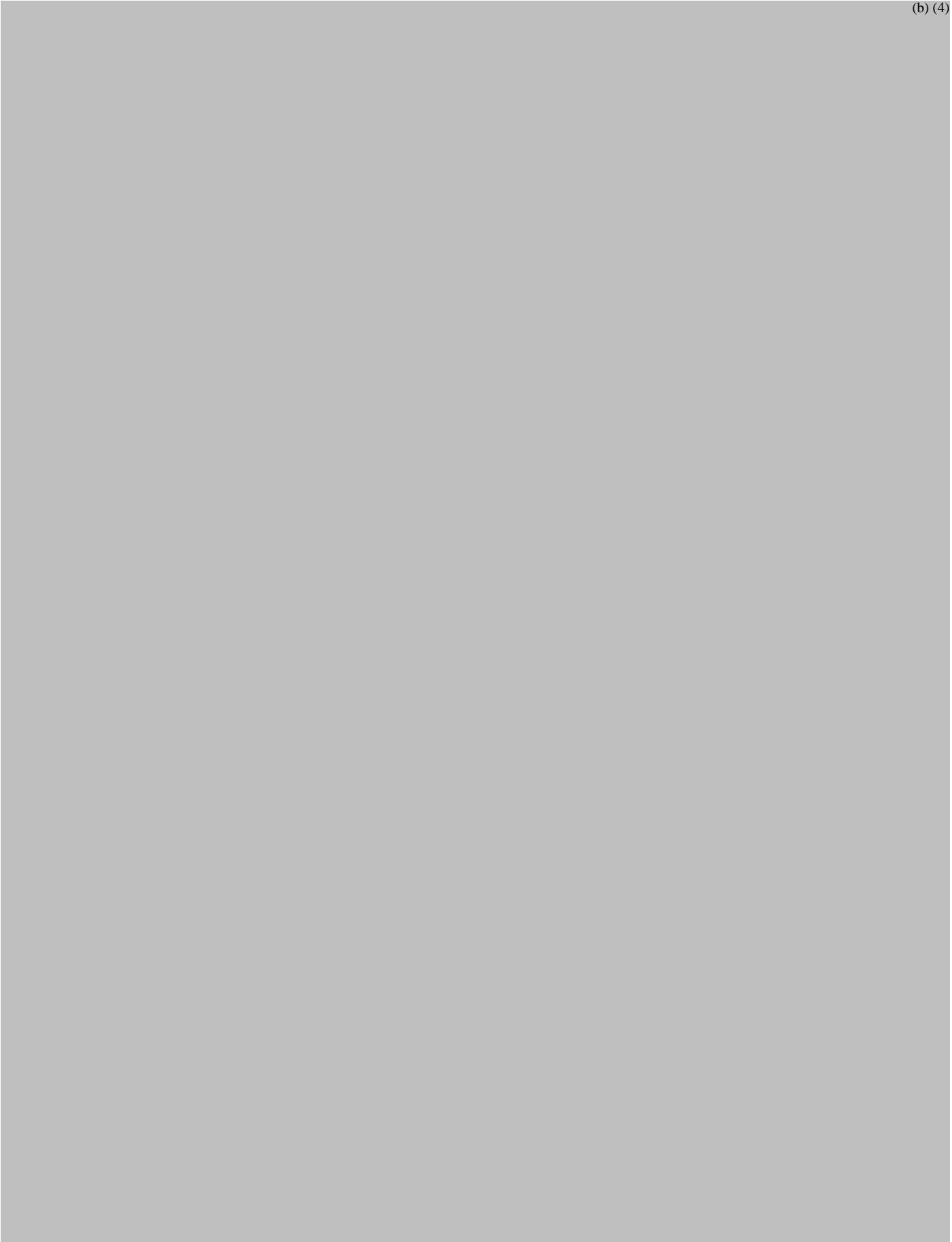
CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION



(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION



(b) (4)

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

(b) (4)



**Open Reading Frame analysis  
for the Full Genome Sequence on the  
*Corynebacterium glutamicum*  
KCCM80178  
(CONFIDENTIAL)**

**REPORT DATE: August 17, 2018**

**CJ BLOSSOM PARK**

CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS INFORMATION

**TITLE:** The analysis of open reading frames (ORFs) for full genome sequence on the *Corynebacterium glutamicum* KCCM80178



(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)







(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)

(b) (4)



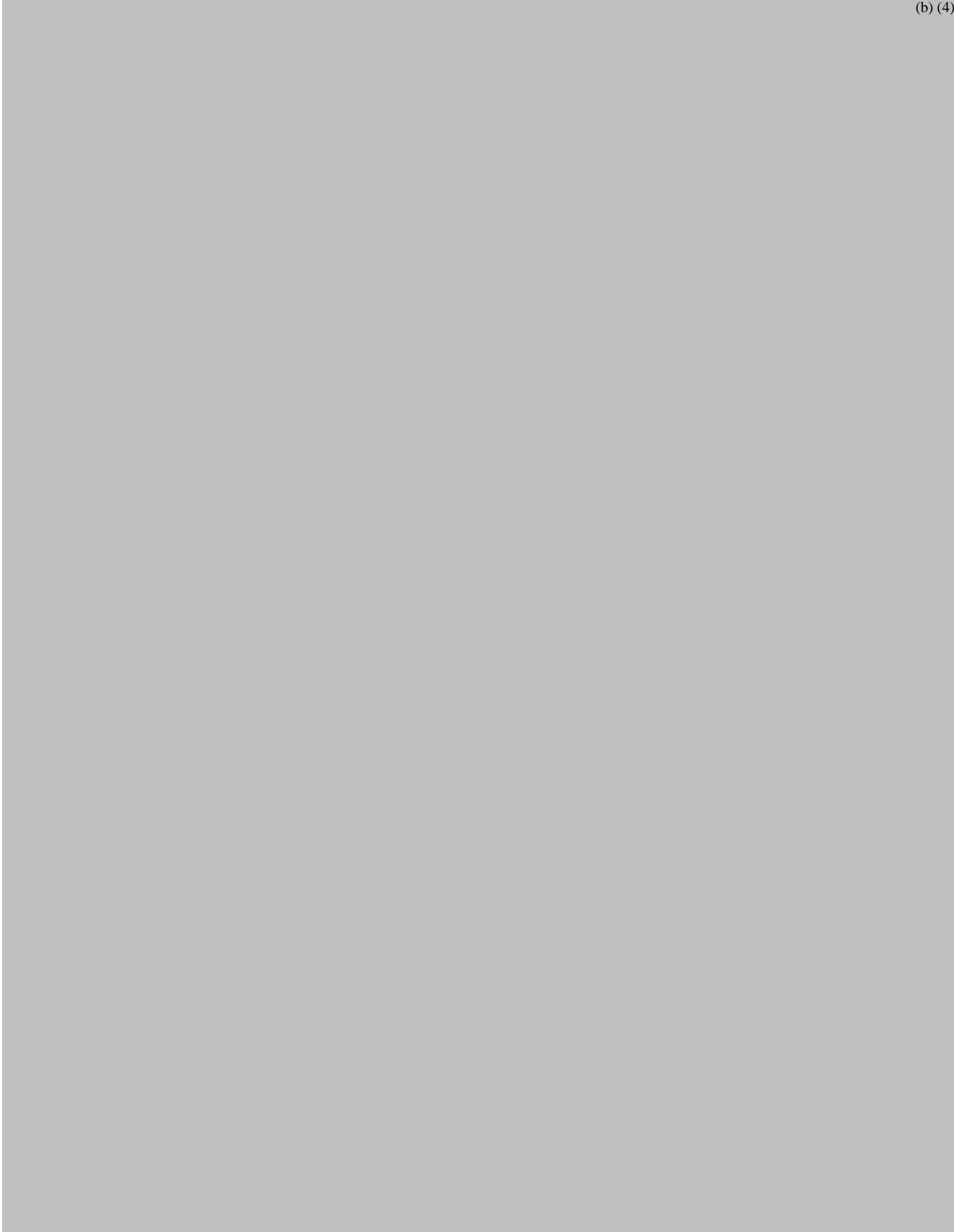
(b) (4)





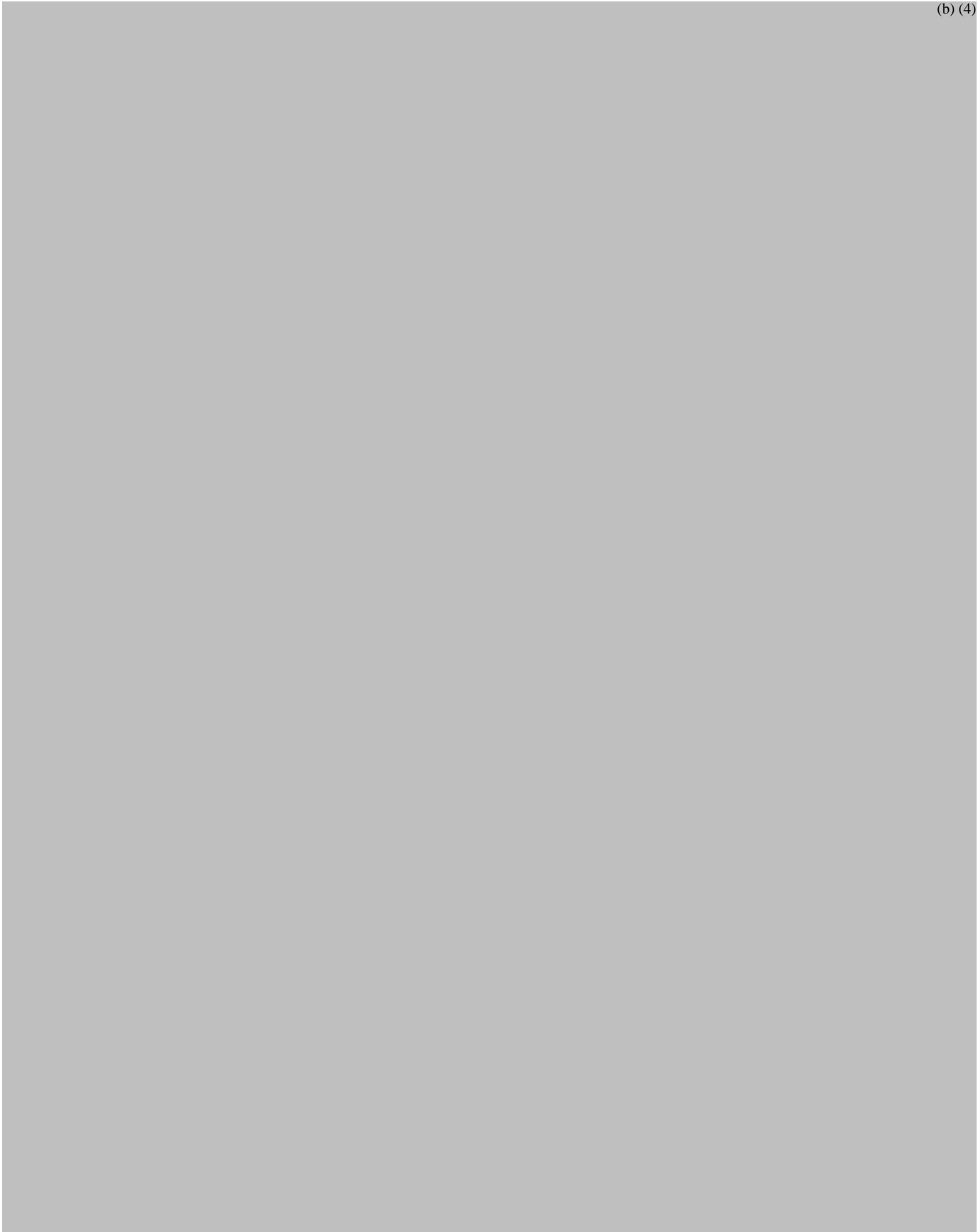
(b) (4)





(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)

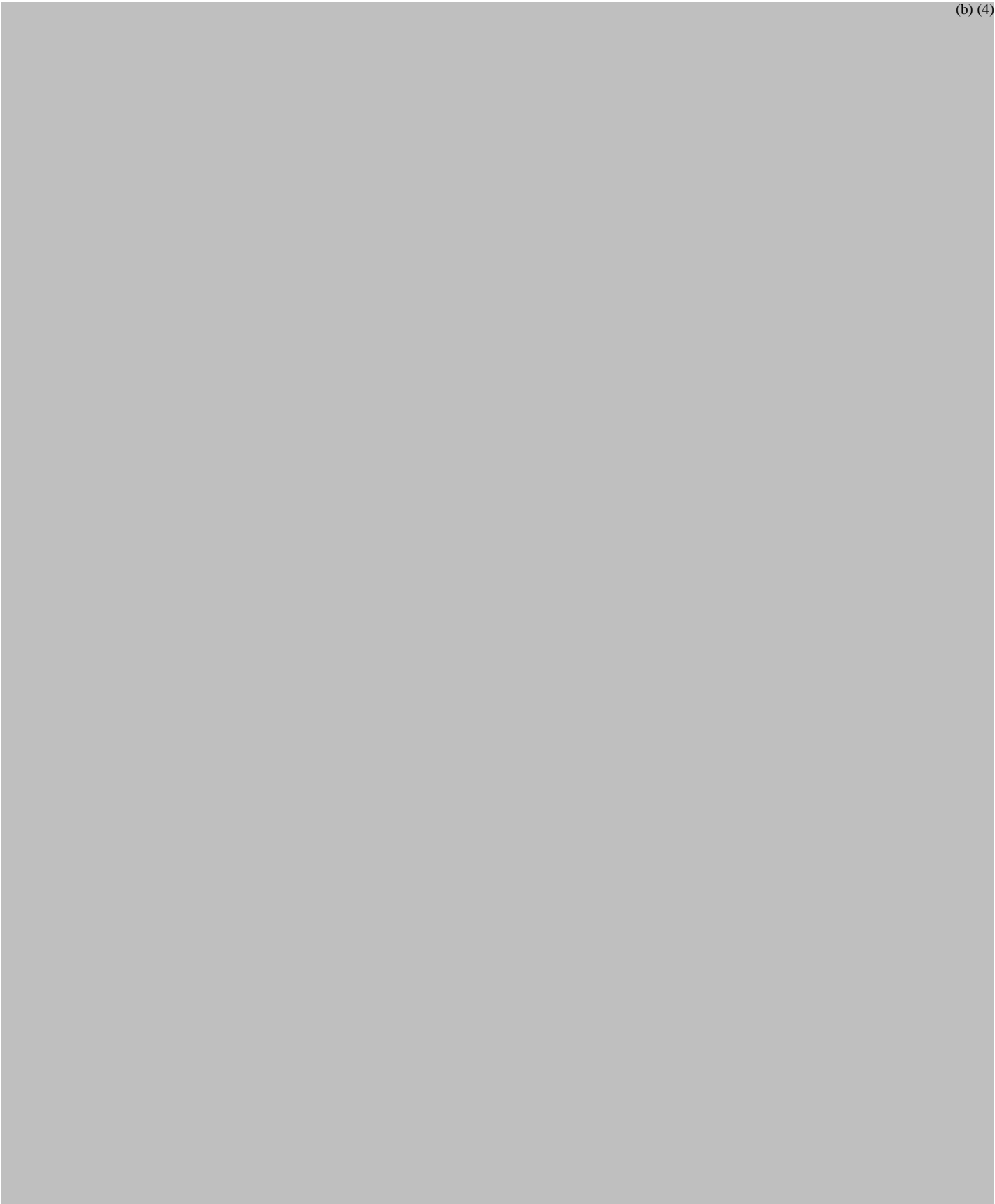




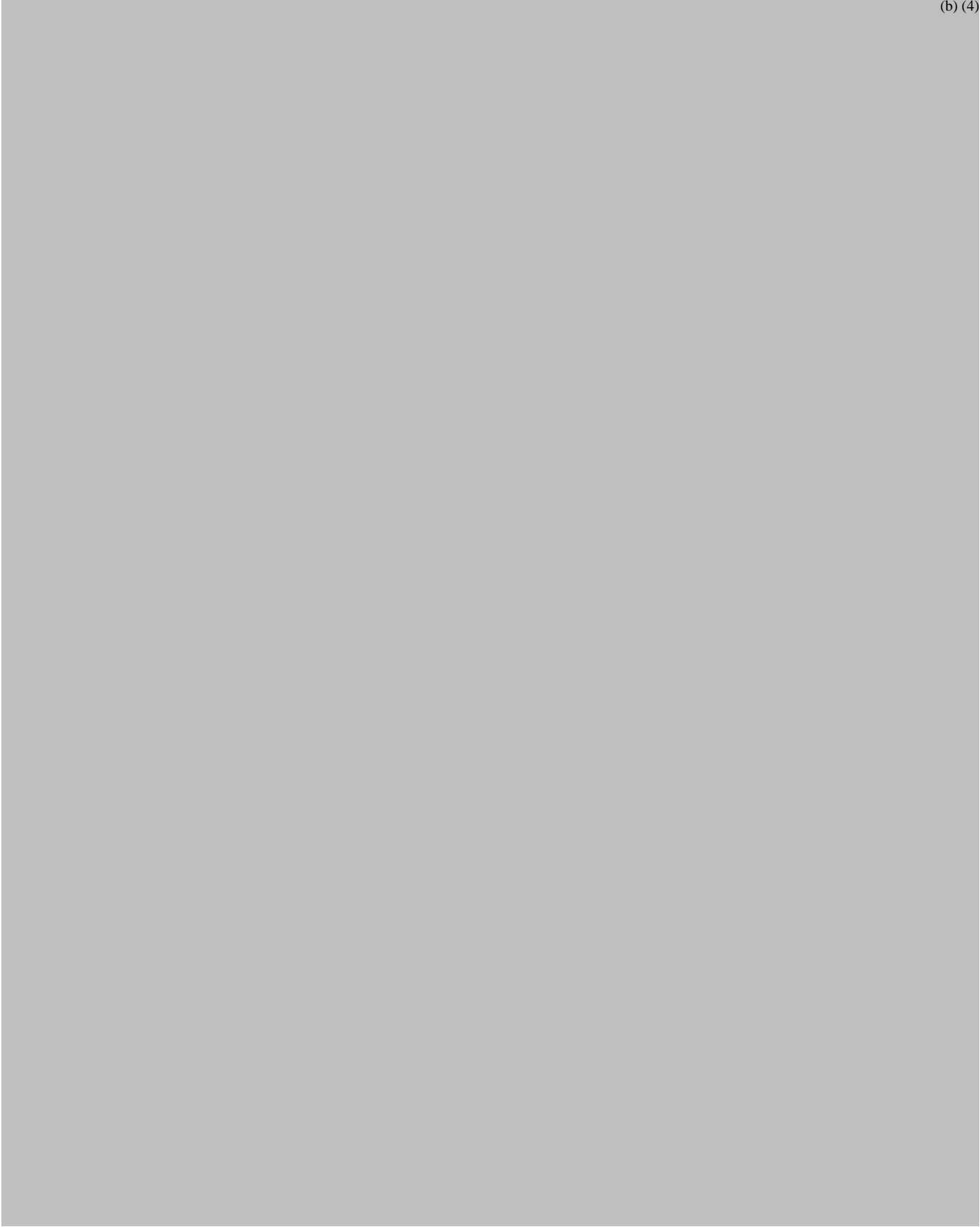
(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



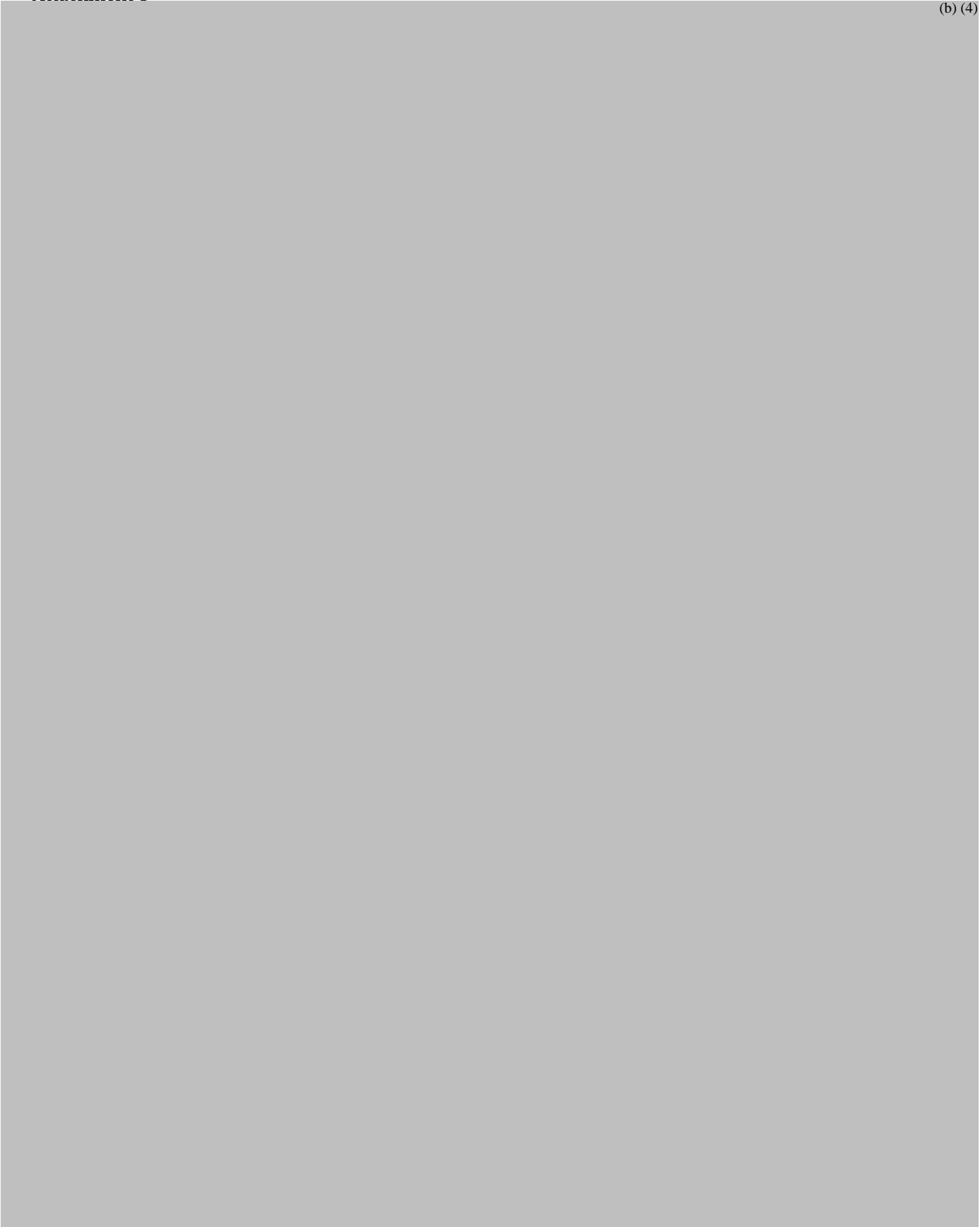
(b) (4)



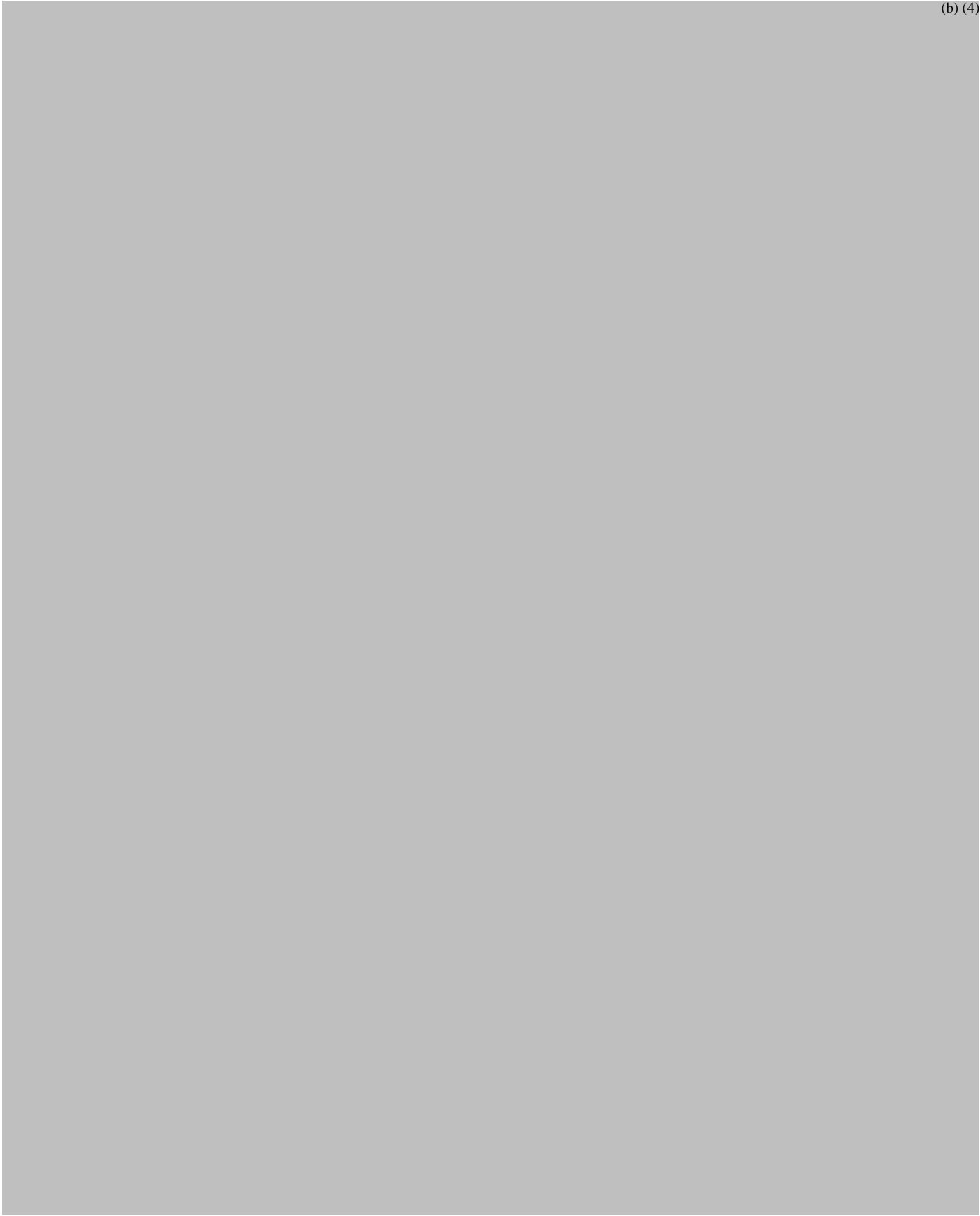
(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





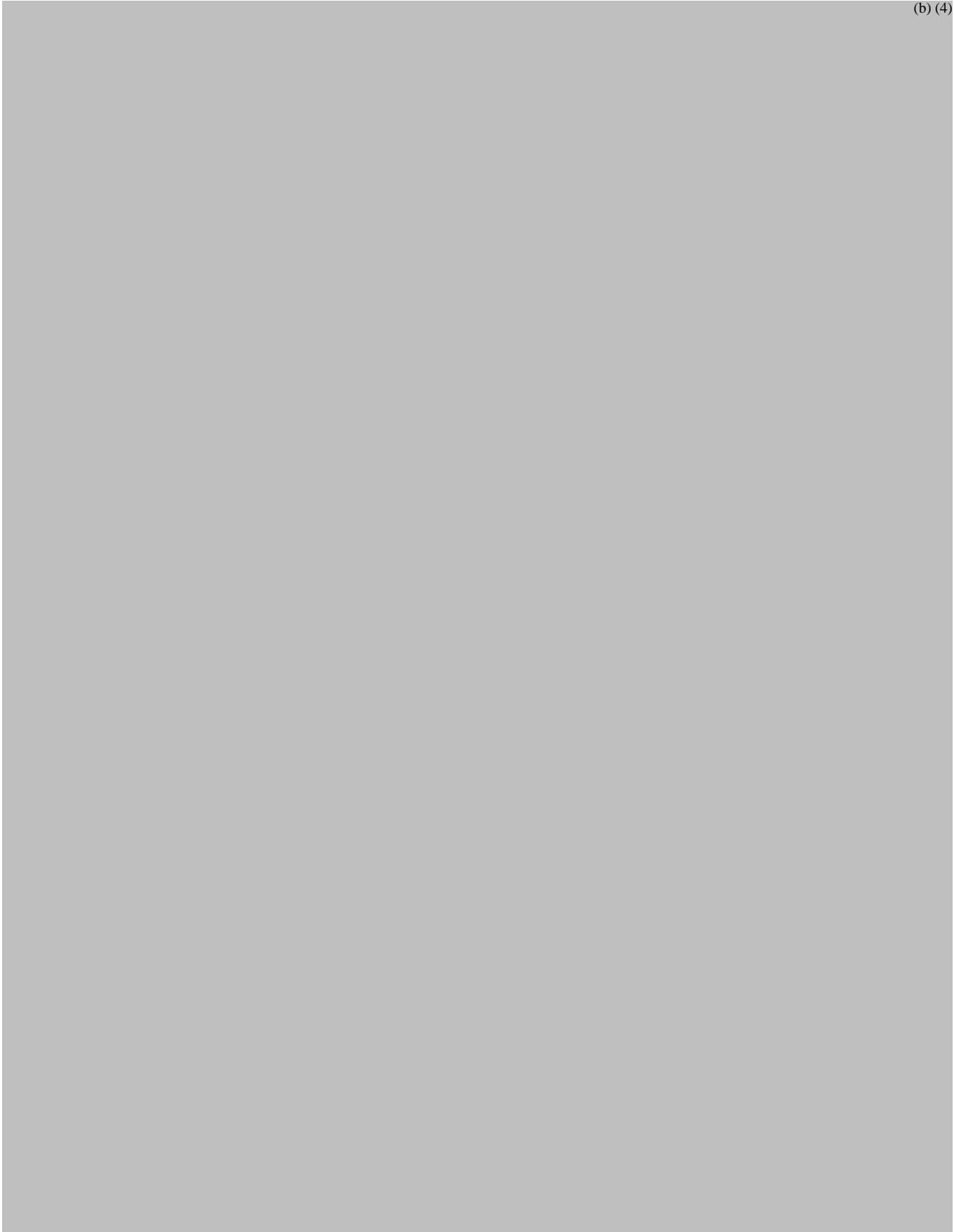
(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)

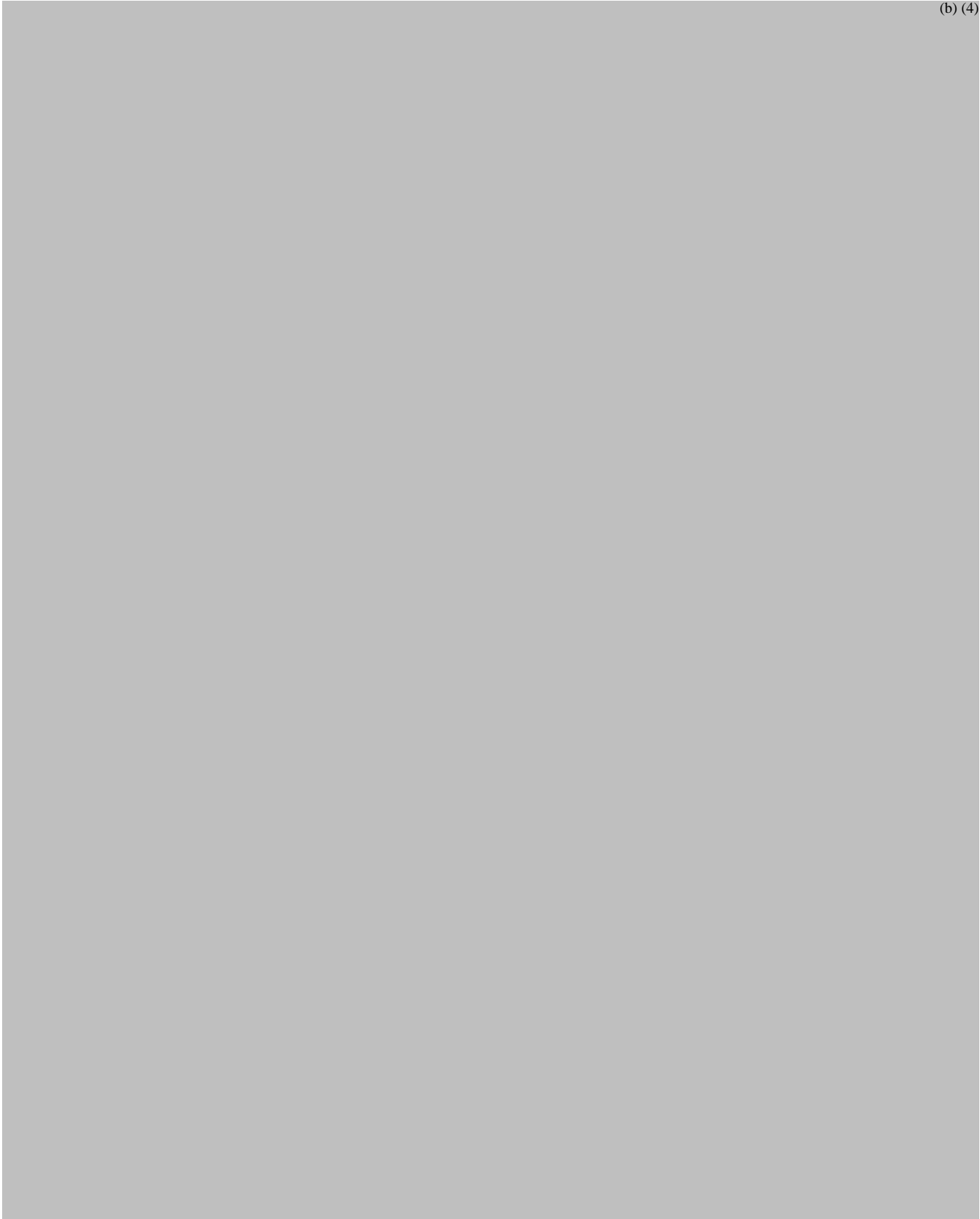




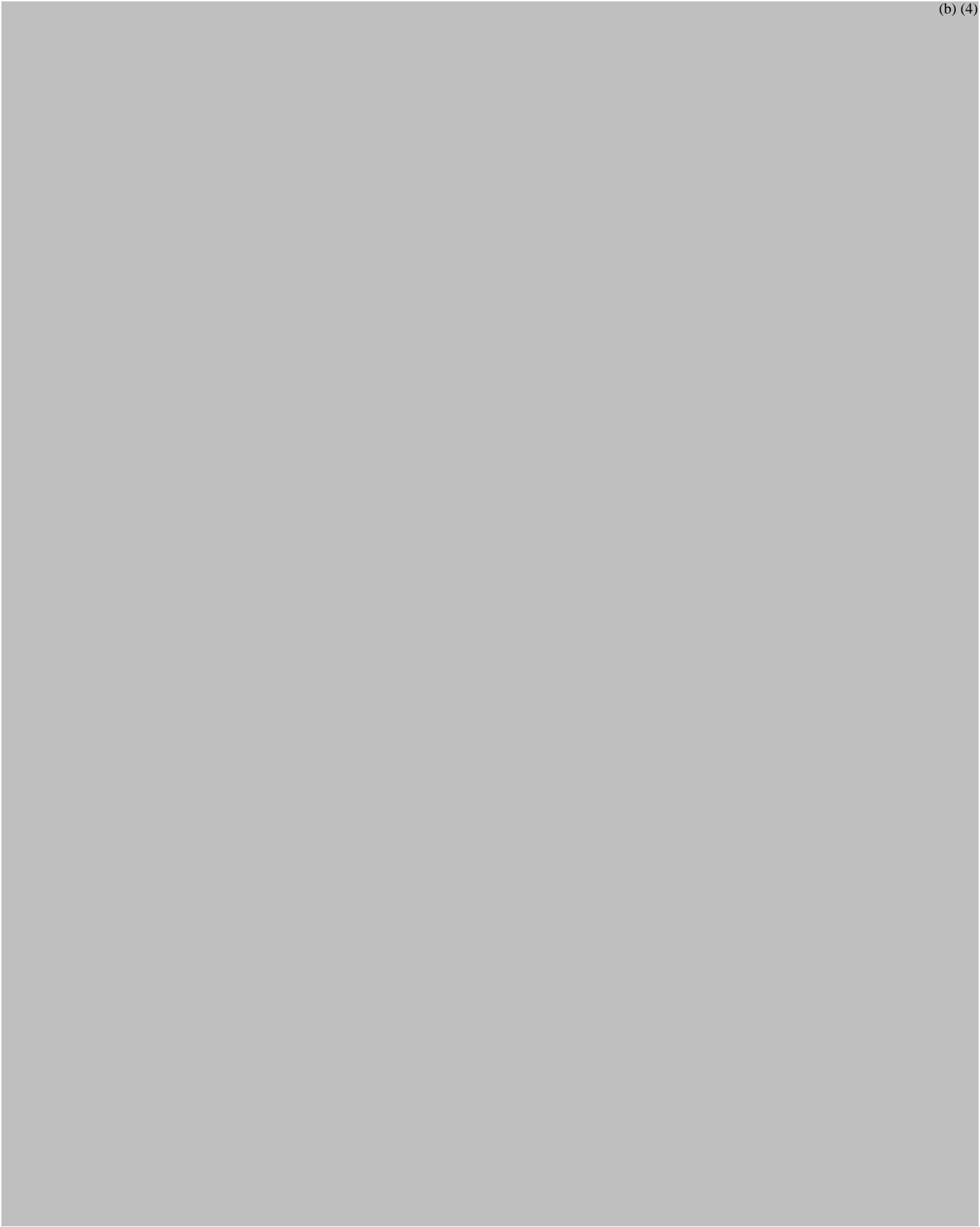


(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



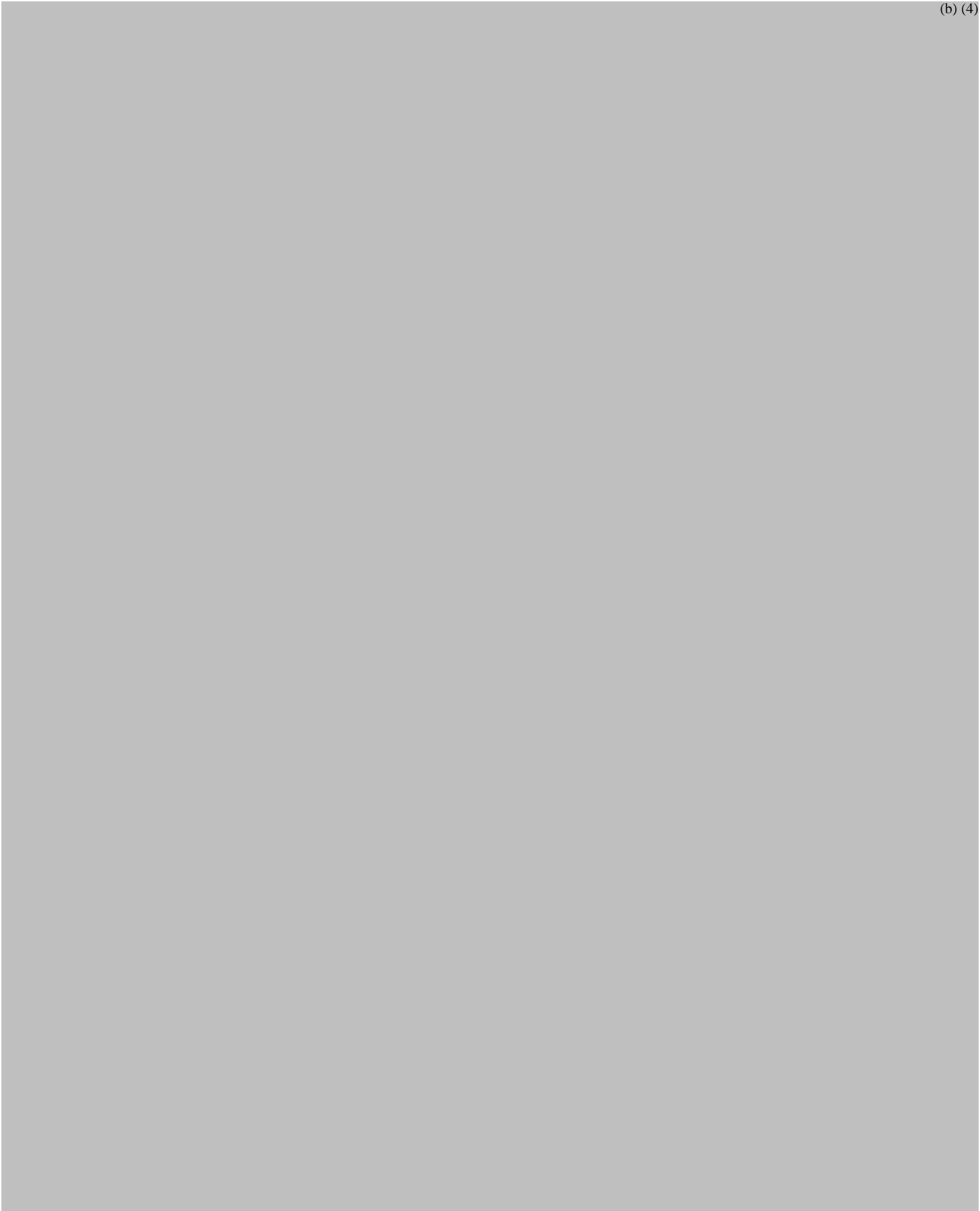
(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)

(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



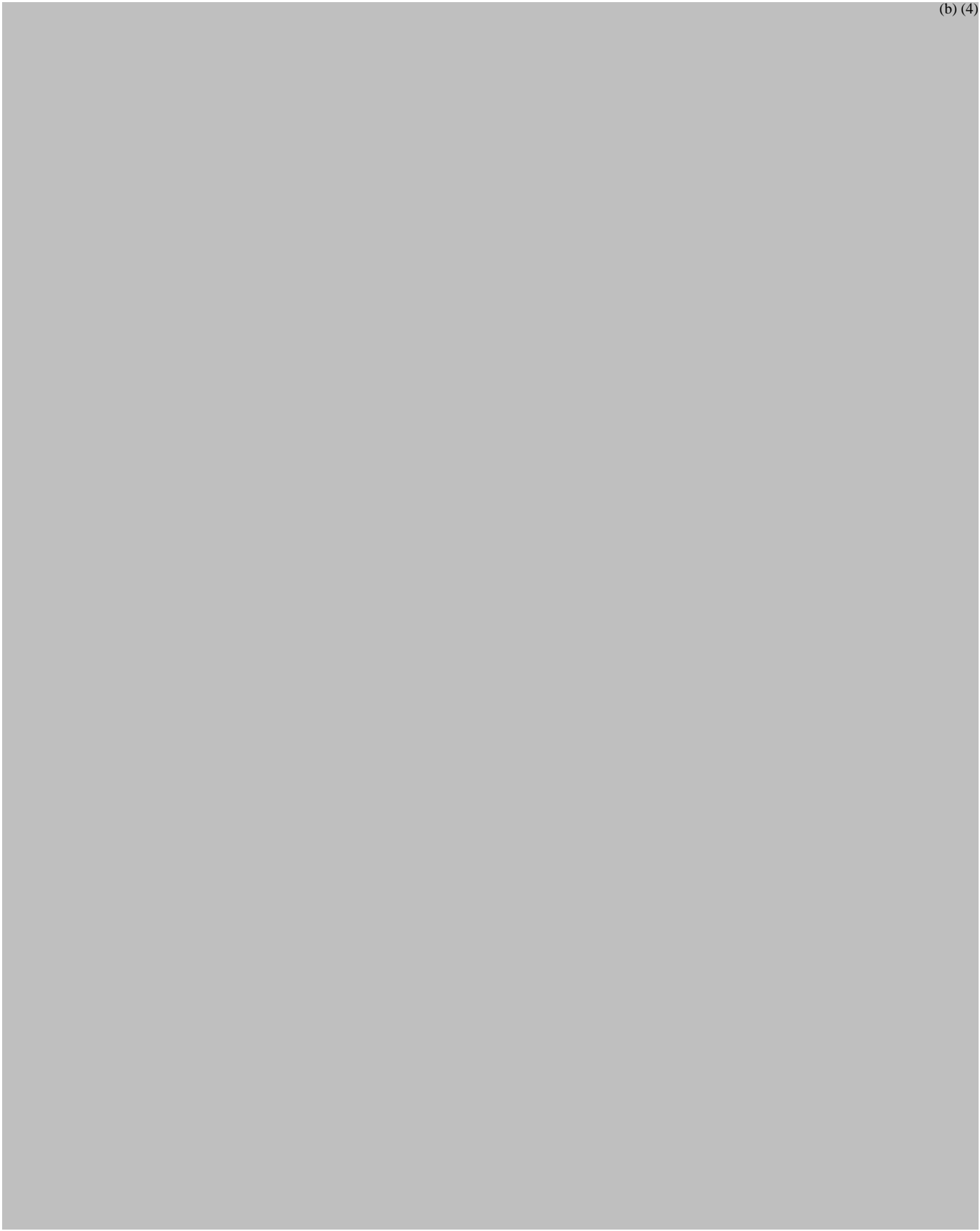


(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)





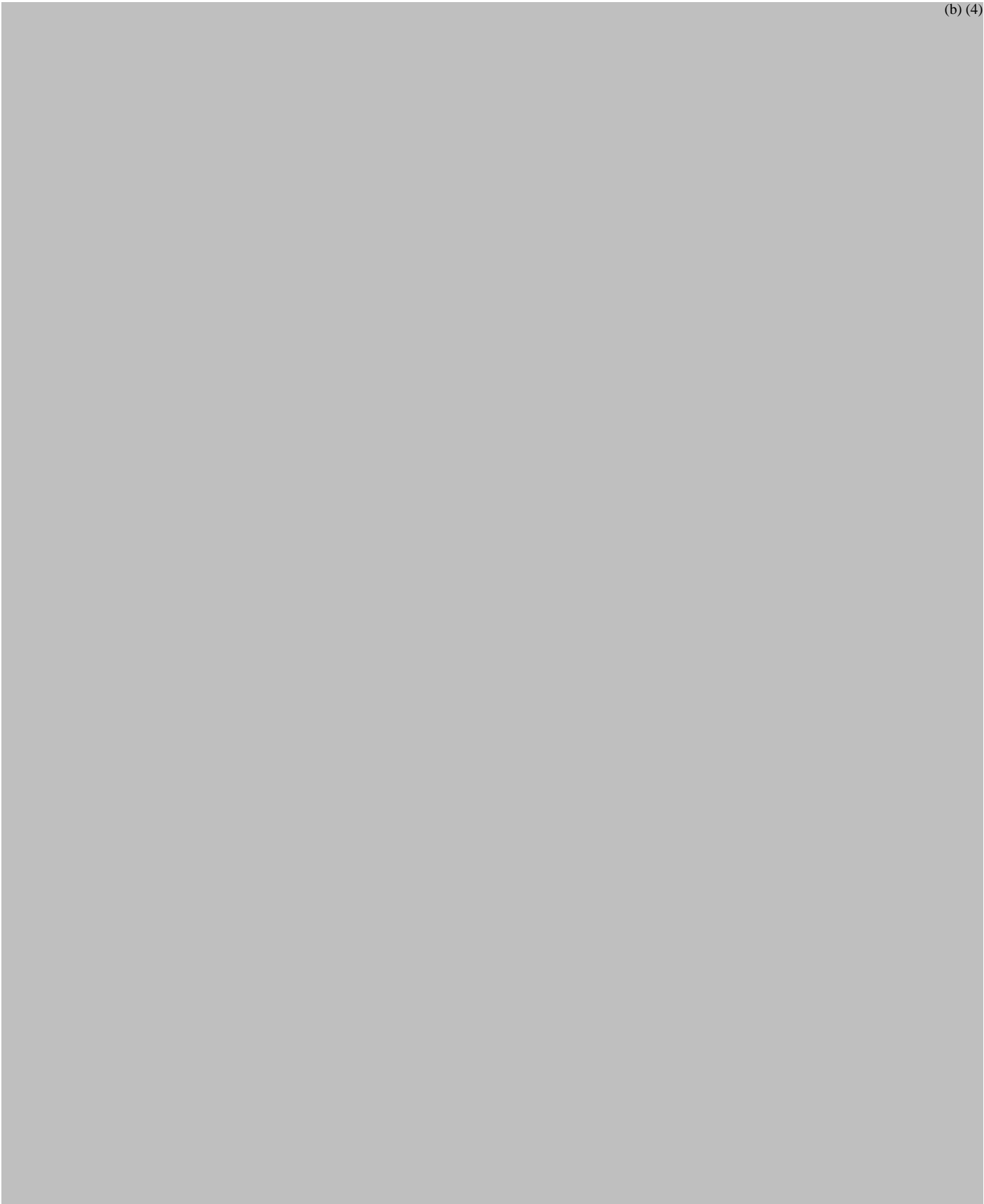
(b) (4)





(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





(b) (4)

**Antibiotic resistance of the Production strain**

**Determination of antibiotic minimal  
inhibitory concentration (MIC) of  
the production strain,  
*Corynebacterium glutamicum*  
KCCM80178**

**< Confidential >**

**ORIGINAL FINAL REPORT DATE: May 08, 2018**

**CJ Blossom Park**

**TITLE:** Determination of antibiotic minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) of production strain, *Corynebacterium glutamicum* KCCM80178

(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



# **Detection of the Residual Production Strain in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product**

**< Confidential >**

**ORIGINAL FINAL REPORT DATE: August 07, 2019**

**CJ Blossom Park**

**TITLE:** Detection of the Residual Production Strain in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product

(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)





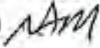

(b) (4)


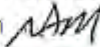



(b) (4)



<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology</b>			
42, Gwanggyo-ro, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea <a href="http://www.cj.co.kr">www.cj.co.kr</a> TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2913			
<b>Result of analysis</b>			
Certificate No.		Receipt No.	
Client		Date of Receipt	2018-04-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2018-04-05
Client Tel.		Use of Report	Reference test
Test Sample	L-Threonine		
Manuf. Date	2018-03-22		
Expiry Date	2020-03-21		
Lot. No.	THR180322		
Quantity (kg)			
Test Item(s)	Test Result		
Content	(b) (4)		
Loss on drying	(b) (4)		
Residue on Ignition	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
	(b) (4)		
* Information			
* Temperature : (22~28) °C, Relative Humidity : (30~50) %			
* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)			
* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated.			
The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full.			
Tested by <u>Taek Hee Nam</u> <i>AM</i>			
Approved by Technical Manager <u>Seok Hun Yun</u> <i>SH</i>			
Apr 15, 2018			
<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology, BIO)Analysis Team</b>			

<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology</b>			
42, Gwanggyo-ro, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea <a href="http://www.cj.co.kr">www.cj.co.kr</a> TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2913			
<b>Result of analysis</b>			
Certificate No.		Receipt No.	
Client		Date of Receipt	2018-04-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2018-04-05
Client Tel.		Use of Report	Reference test
Test Sample	L-Threonine		
Manuf. Date	2018-03-23		
Expiry Date	2020-03-22		
Lot. No.	THR180323		
Quantity (kg)			
Test Item(s)	Test Result		
Content	(b) (4)		
Loss on drying	(b) (4)		
Residue on Ignition	(b) (4)		
* Information			
* Temperature : (22~28) °C; Relative Humidity : (30~50) %			
* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)			
* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated ...			
The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full...			
Tested by : Taek Hee Nam 			
Approved by Technical Manager : Seok Hun Yun 			
Apr 15, 2018			
<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology, BIO)Analysis Team</b>			

<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology</b>			
42, <u>Gwanggyo-ro, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si,</u> <u>Gyeonggi-do, Korea,</u> <a href="http://www.cj.co.kr">www.cj.co.kr</a> TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2913.			
<b>Result of analysis</b>			
Certificate No.		Receipt No.	
Client		Date of Receipt	2018-04-02
Client Name		Date of Test	2018-04-05
Client Tel		Use of Report	Reference test
Test Sample	L-Threonine		
Manuf. Date	2018-03-24		
Expiry Date	2020-03-23		
Lot. No.	THR180324		
Quantity (kg)			
Test Item(s)	Test Result		
Content	(b) (4)		
Loss on drying	[REDACTED]		
Residue on Ignition	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
	[REDACTED]		
* Information			
* Temperature : (22~28) °C, Relative Humidity : (30~50) %.			
* N.D : not detected (not quantifiable)			
* The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated. .			
The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full.			
Tested by <u>Taek Hee Nam</u> 			
Approved by Technical Manager <u>Seok Hun Yun</u> 			
Apr 15, 2018.			
<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology, BIO)Analysis Team</b>			



# **REPORT**

## **Biogenic amines in Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product**

**Original Final report date: July, 2019**

**CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology**

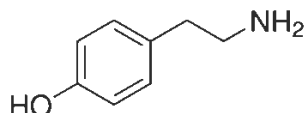
## Contents

1. Biogenic amines .....	3
2. Analysis of Biogenic amines.....	4
2.1 Possession of standard reagent .....	4
2.1.1 HPLC analysis .....	4
2.1.2 Result.....	5
2.1.3 Method detection limit (MDL).....	9
3. Conclusion .....	10
4. Raw data .....	12

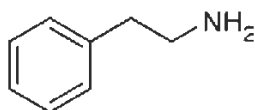
## 1. Biogenic amines

A biogenic amine is a biogenic substance with one or more amine groups. They are basic nitrogenous compounds formed mainly by decarboxylation of amino acids or by amination and transamination of aldehydes and ketones. In this reports, we analyzed six biogenic amines. They include:

① Tyramine,



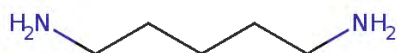
② Phenethylamine,



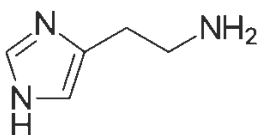
③ Putrescine,



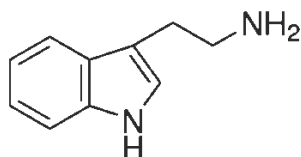
④ Cadaverine,



⑤ Histamine,



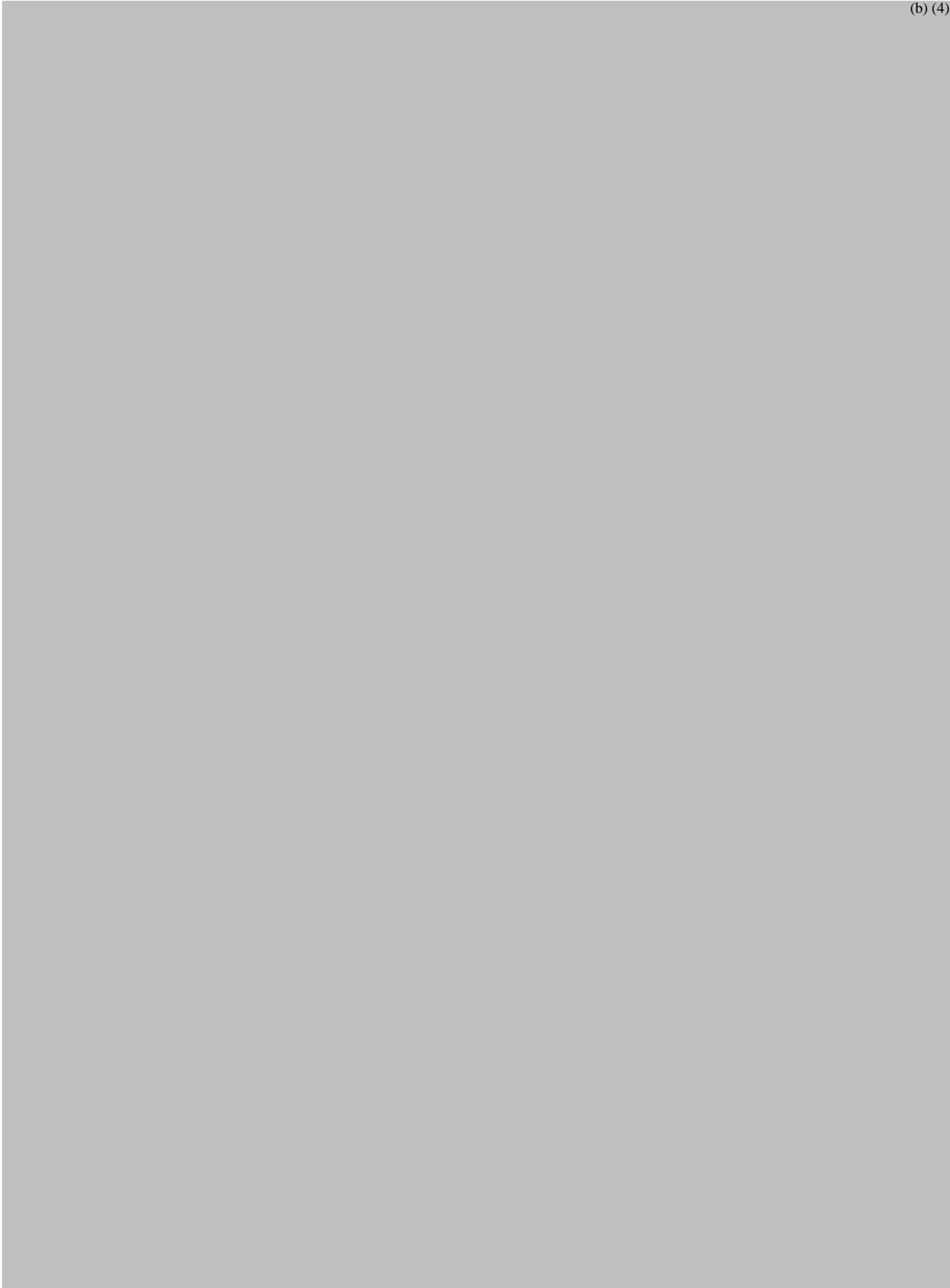
⑥ Tryptamine.



(b) (4)







(b) (4)

compound		Tyramine	Phenylethylamine	Putrescine	Cadaverine	Histamine	Tryptamine
concentration		0.1021 mg/L	0.1045 mg/L	0.1059 mg/L	0.1032 mg/L	0.1035 mg/L	0.1042 mg/L
Replicate (peak area)	1	(b) (4)					
	2						
	3						
	4						
	5						
	6						
	7						
average		69892	80761	65162	65718	67367	82858
standard deviation		(b) (4)					
S/N ratio		14.30	16.95	15.63	16.11	14.61	15.86
MDL peak area		(b) (4)					
<b>method detection limit</b>							
RSD(%)							

	File name in raw data
injection 01	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ3
injection 02	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ4
injection 03	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ5
injection 04	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ6
injection 05	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ7
injection 06	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ8
injection 07	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ9

(b) (4)





lot No.	Data file name
(b) (4)	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ10
	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ11
	GLN_190722_ME_CSJ12

### 2.1.3 Method detection limit (MDL)

The method detection limit (MDL) is defined as the minimum concentration of a substance that can be measured and reported with 99 % confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero and is determined from analysis of a sample in a given matrix containing the analyte.

First, choose the proper spike level. Prepare standard 2.5 to 5 times the estimated detection limit. Analyze at least seven (7) samples at the spike level, calculate the MDL and accept the MDL if the calculated value is less than the spiked value. Calculate the variance ( $S^2$ ) and standard deviation (S) of the replicate measurements, as follows:

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n - 1} \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \frac{\left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2}{n} \right] \quad s = (s^2)^{1/2}$$

Where:  $x_i$ ;  $i=1$  to  $n$ , are the analytical results in the final method reporting units obtained from the  $n$  sample aliquots and  $S$  refers to the sum of the  $X$  values from  $i=1$  to  $n$ .

Compute the MDL as follows:

where:

MDL = the method detection limit

$t_{(n-1, 1-\alpha = .99)}$  = the students  $t$  value appropriate for a 99 % confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with  $n-1$  degrees of freedom. See Table.

$S$  = standard deviation of the replicate analyses.

(b) (4)



(b) (4)

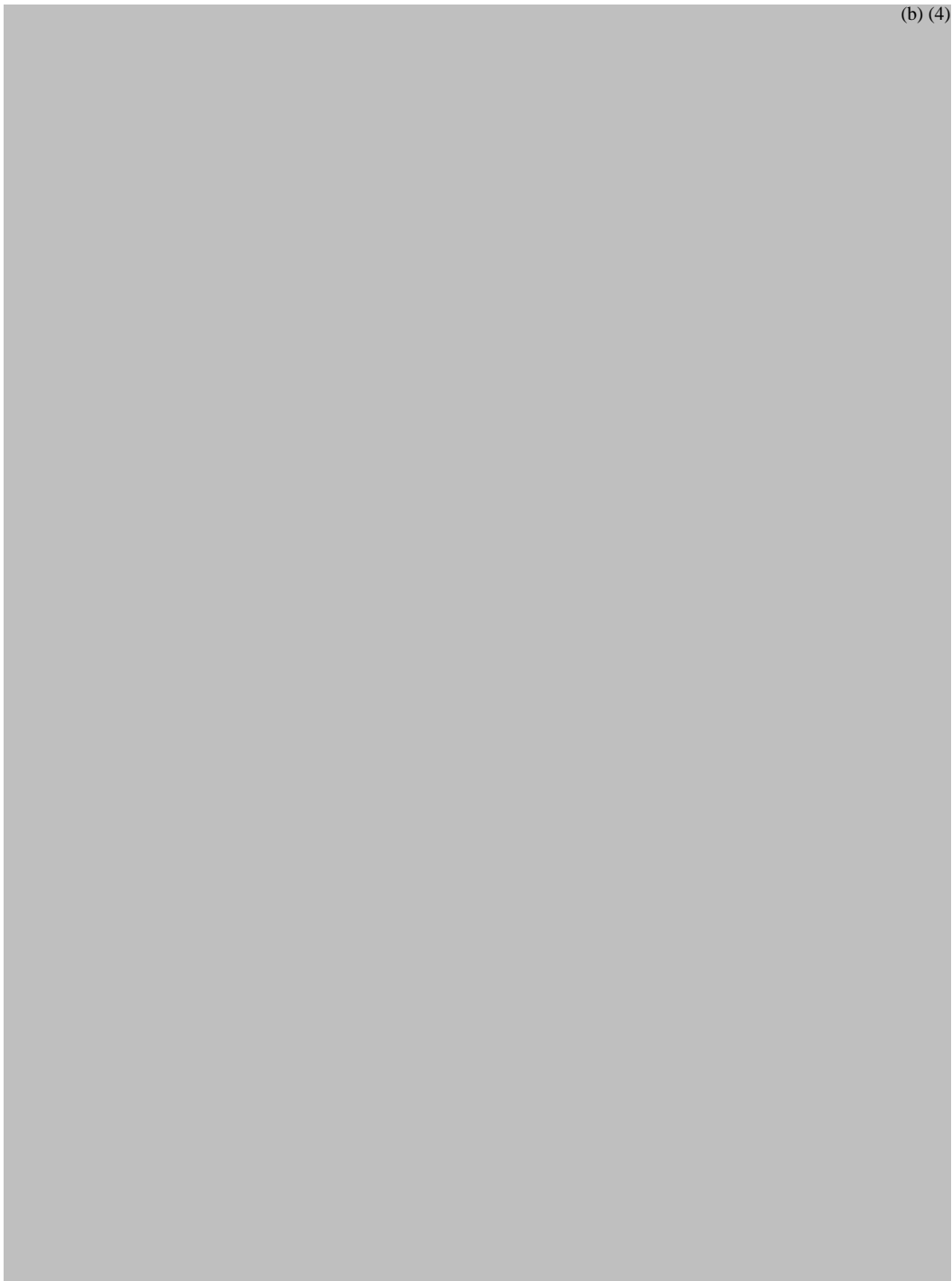


(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)

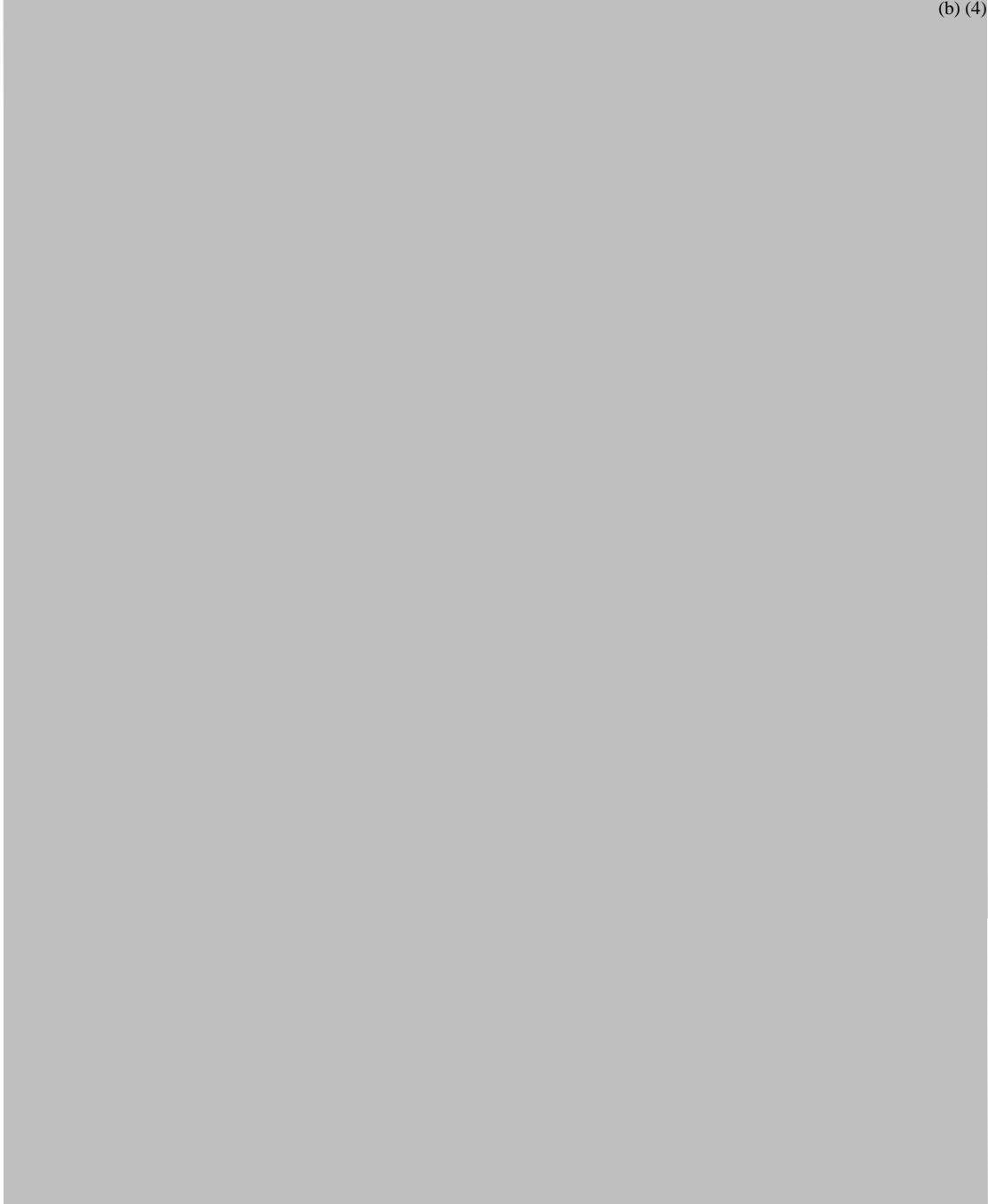


(b) (4)

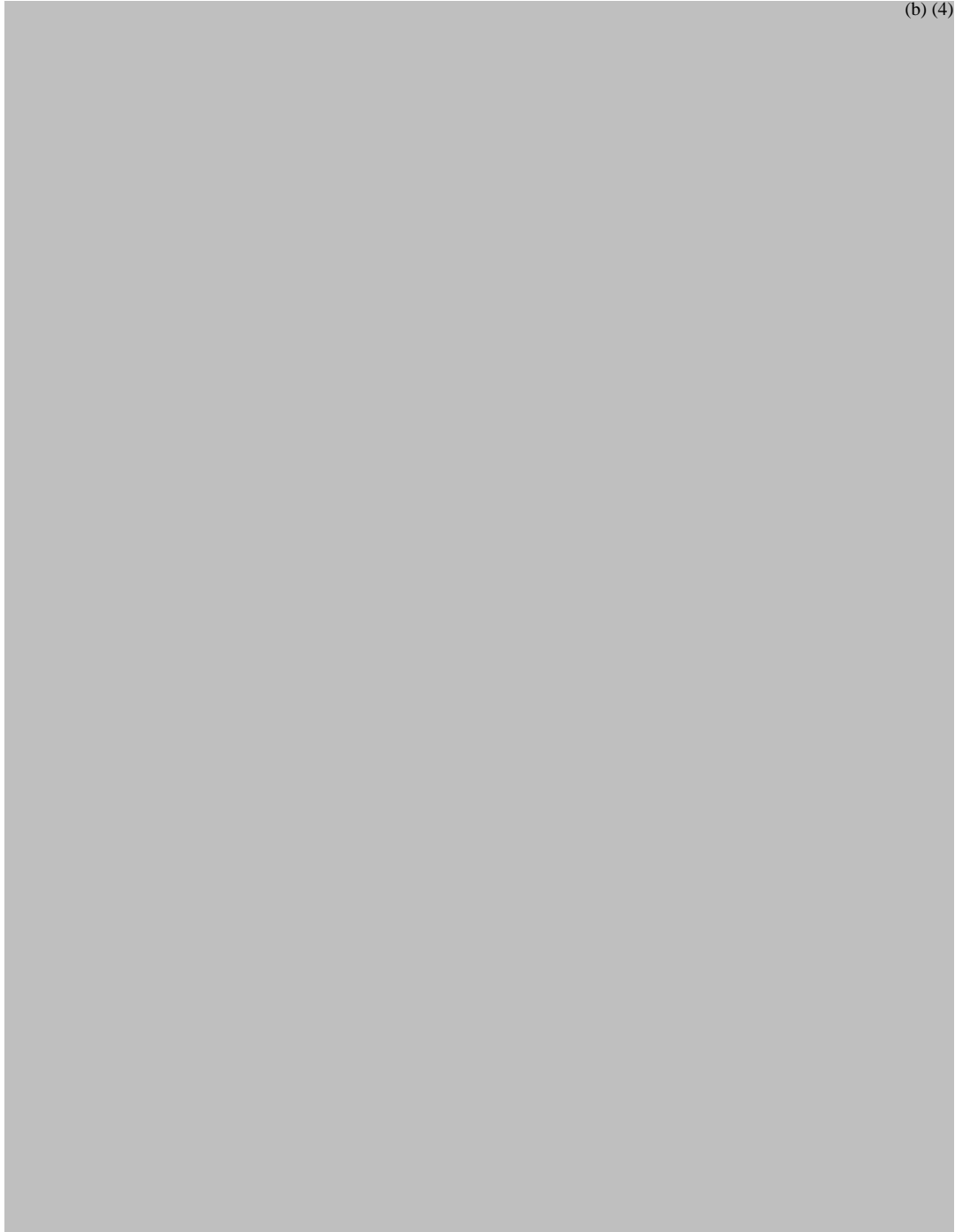


(b) (4)

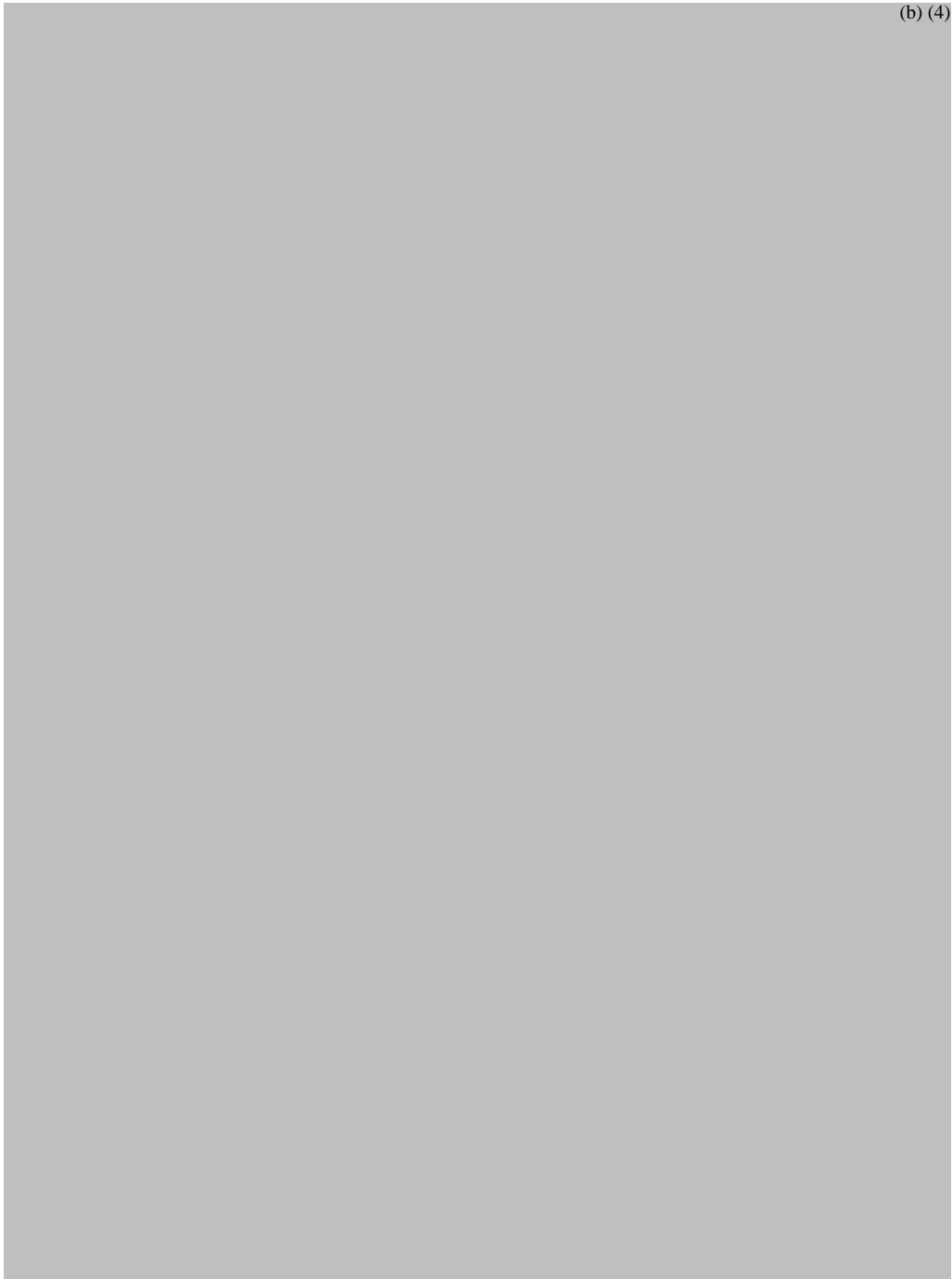




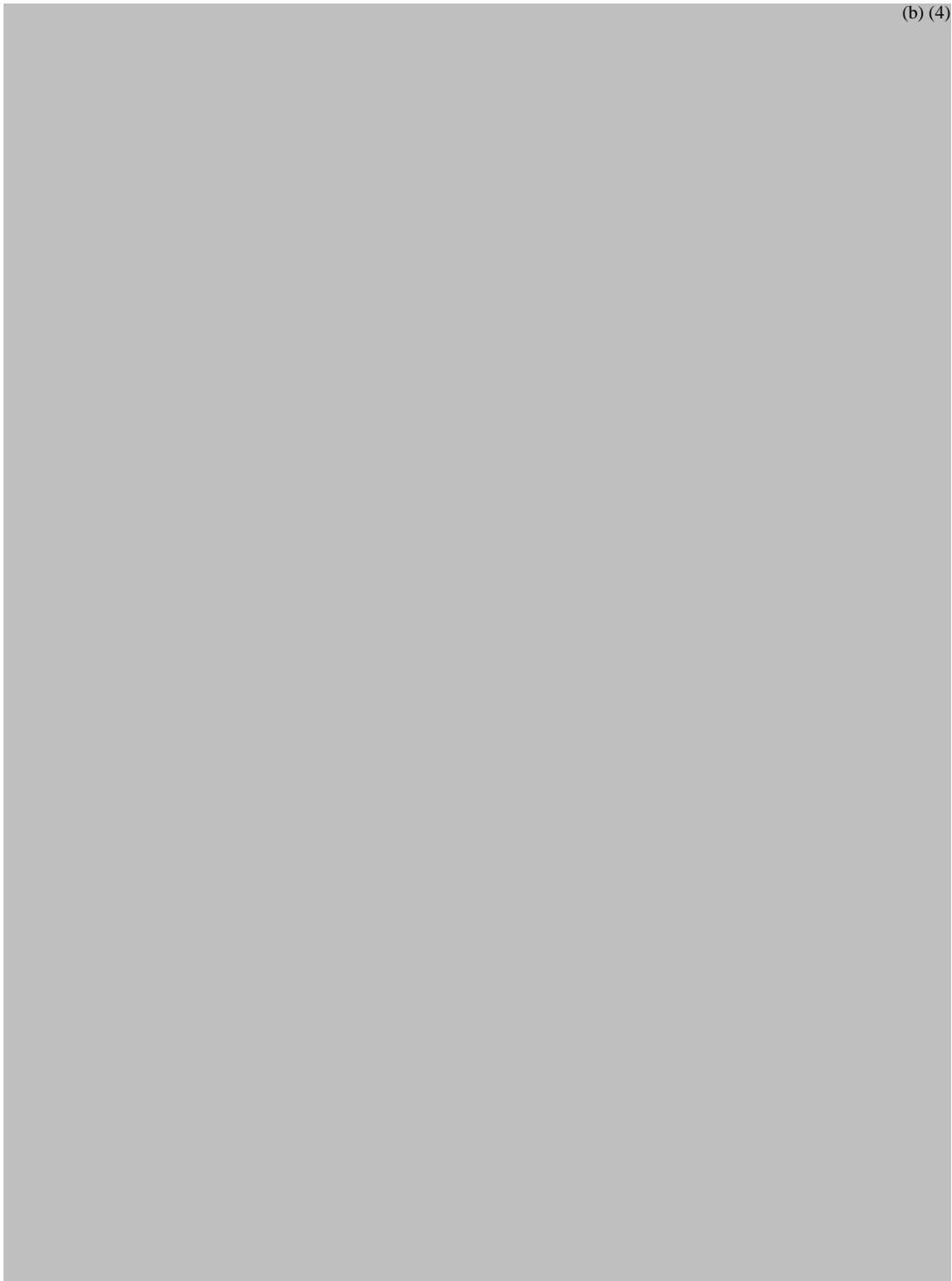
(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)



(b) (4)

**APPENDIX 4. Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product Manufacturing Process (CONFIDENTIAL)**

(b) (4)







(b) (4)





(b) (4)



(b) (4)



**APPENDIX 5 : Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product  
Stability (24 months)**

(b) (4)



## Report

**laboratory:**



(b) (4)

**customer:**

CJ Cheiljedang Corporation  
330, Dongho-RO;  
Jung-gu, Seoul, 04560  
South Korea  
gemma.choi@cj.net

**Mail:**

**Registration:**

A05 1194ft

**date of delivery:**

02.05.2017

**sampling:**

which client admits

**time of processing:**

02.05.2017 – 14.05.2019

**method:**

15.05.2019

The results of analysis exclusively refer to the sample specified above.

Duplication of the test report is permitted only with previous agreement of the (b) (4) in part.

**results**

n.t. = not tested

Lot	Granule Threonine	Storage Conditions		Time Zero 10.05.2017		Samples tested at time (months)							
				start value	unit	1	2	3	4	6	12	18	24
Gran.Threoni ne Lot T75-16-11A5-29	A 17/05/1194	Standard (25°C/60%RH)	content	77,4	%	(b) (4)							
			moisture	1,30	%								
Gran.Threoni ne Lot T75-16-12A3-02	A 17/05/1195	Standard (25°C/60%RH)	content	78,2	%								
			moisture	1,40	%								
Gran.Threoni ne Lot T75-16-11B2-30	A 17/05/1196	Standard (25°C/60%RH)	content	77,7	%								
			moisture	1,20	%								



(b) (4)

**Report**

**Registration: A05 1194ft**

Granule Threonine				Time Zero 10.05.2017		Samples tested at time (months)				
Lot	(b) (4)	Storage Conditions		start value	unit	1	2	3	4	6
Gran. Threonine Lot T75-16-11A5-29	A 17/05/1194	Accelerated (40°C/75%RH)	content	77,4	%	(b) (4)				
			moisture	1,30	%					
Gran. Threonine Lot T75-16-12A3-02	A 17/05/1195	Accelerated (40°C/75%RH)	content	78,0	%					
			moisture	1,40	%					
Gran. Threonine Lot T75-16-11B2-30	A 17/05/1196	Accelerated (40°C/75%RH)	content	77,7	%					
			moisture	1,20	%					



(b) (4)

## APPENDIX 6. Stability of Dried L-Threonine Fermentation Product in Mash Feed

(b) (4)

Test Report No. 3.243-7 granule Threonine (Original)

(b) (4) Trial V-931-7 Stability mash feed

Client: CJ Europe GmbH  
Ober der Roeth 4  
65824 Schwalbach am Taunus  
Germany

Subject matter: Tests on stability of three batches granule Threonine in a broiler mash feed

Test material: Broiler feed F-478  
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-11A5-29 F-498  
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-11B2-30 F-499  
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-12A1-01 F-500

Order date: 21 April 2017

Study date: Preparation of broiler feed mixtures in week 32  
Analyses of the prepared samples during week 32 - 45, 2017

Contact person: Gemma Eun-hui Choi

IFF: (b) (4)

The present report is issued to CJ Europe GmbH for personal use and providing to EU Regulatory Authorities and/or concerned authorities. No part of this report may be reproduced or copied, distributed or divulged without the prior written agreement of CJ Europe GmbH. Whenever documentations or publications make reference to measured values, the (b) (4) shall be quoted as the source. (b) (4)

Braunschweig-Thuine, 8 January 2018  
FO/Ke/Di

(b) (4)

(b) (4)



(b) (4) Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 2/8

**Table of Contents**

1. Responsibilities ..... 3  
2. Objective ..... 4  
3. Test material ..... 4  
4. Material characterization ..... 4  
5. Measuring methods ..... 4  
6. Performance of the tests ..... 5  
6.1 Production of the broiler feed-mixtures with the three batches granule Threonine. 5  
7. Results of the analysis ..... 5

**Tables: 5**

Table 1: Formulation and ingredients of the broiler feed "SoMi Thune Broiler 35" (F-478) ... 6  
Table 2: Physical material properties of the broiler feed "SoMi Thune Broiler 35" (F-478) .... 6  
Table 3: Composition of broiler feed – amino acid mixtures ..... 7  
Table 4: Sample coding broiler feed – amino acid mixtures ..... 7  
Table 5: Analysis results of the stability samples ..... 7

**Figures: 1**

Figure 1: Cumulative frequency distribution  $Q_3$  of broiler feed (F-478) ..... 8

**Annexes: 1 Test report of the external laboratory**



(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 3/8

**1. Responsibilities**

**Sponsor representative / monitor**

CJ Europe GmbH  
Gemma Eun-hui Choi  
Ober der Roeth 4  
65824 Schwalbach am Taunus  
Germany  
phone: +49 (0) 6196 5901 68  
fax: +49 (0) 6196 45 418  
e-mail: gemma.choi@cj.net

**Investigator**

(b) (4)

**Other persons involved in the study**

1)

(b) (4)

2)

3)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 4/8

## 2. Objective

Referring to the order dated 21 April 2017, tests on the stability of three batches granule Threonine were performed in a broiler mash feed.

The feed mixtures were produced in the 32nd week 2017, the analyses of the stability samples took place during week 32 – 45, 2017.

## 3. Test material

Broiler feed	F-478
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-11A5-29	F-498
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-11B2-30	F-499
granule Threonine, batch T75-16-12A1-01	F-500

## 4. Material characterization

The broiler feed (F-478) was purchased from a local compound feed producer<sup>1</sup>. The granule Threonine batches (F-498 – F-500) were provided by the Client.

The broiler feed is characterised by its relevant ingredients and by its physical material properties. The formulation of the used broiler feed is listed in [Table 1](#) of the annex according to the information of the supplier. The moisture content, the bulk and tap density of the broiler feed as well as information on its particle-size distribution are given in [Table 2](#) of the annex.

## 5. Measuring methods

### Moisture

The determination of the moisture content is carried out by measuring the mass difference after a drying time of 4 hours at a temperature of 103 °C.

### Bulk density

The bulk density of the material is measured using the test unit according to Boehme as described in German standard DIN 1060.

(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 5/8

#### Tap density

Tap density is determined with the Becker-Rosenmueller equipment according to German standard DIN 53194.

#### Particle-size distribution

The determination of the particle-size distribution is carried out with a sieving machine according to the German standard DIN 66165 with sieves according to DIN ISO 3310. Sieves were used with mesh sizes between 0.063 and 3.150 mm. The particle-size distribution of the broiler feed is shown as cumulative distribution function in [Figure 1](#) of the annex.

### **6. Performance of the tests**

#### **6.1 Production of the broiler feed-mixtures with the three batches granule Threonine**

The mixtures were prepared in a laboratory scale-batch mixer<sup>2</sup> with a mixing time of 3 min. Each batch of granule Threonine was mixed into the respective batch of broiler feed with an addition rate of 0,4 %. 4 collective samples of 250 g each were taken of each mixture. One of them was sent directly to the external laboratory<sup>3</sup> for analysis of the content of L-Threonine in the mixture. The remaining samples were stored in a climatic chamber at 25 °C and 60 % RH. Every four weeks samples were taken out of the climatic chamber and sent to the external laboratory for analysis. The composition of the batches is shown in [Table 3](#) of the annex. [Table 4](#) shows the sample encoding of the stability samples.

An additional retention sample of each batch was taken and kept at the Research Institute. The remaining material was disposed of.

### **7. Results of the analysis**

The results of the analysis are compiled in [Table 5](#) of the annex. The original test reports of the external laboratory are attached to this report.

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 6/8

**Annex**

**Table 1: Formulation and ingredients of the broiler feed “SoMi Thune Broiler 35” (F-478)**

<b>Composition according to the manufacturer:</b>	
Maize	
Soy extraction meal with stock (steamer heated) <sup>2</sup>	
Wheat	
Fatty acids, vegetable	
Calcium carbonate	
<b>Analytical components according to the manufacturer</b>	<b>Percentage (%)</b>
<b>Crude protein</b>	15.00
<b>Crude fat</b>	7.30
<b>Crude fibre</b>	2.60
<b>Crude ash</b>	3.20
<b>Calcium</b>	0.50
<b>Phosphorous</b>	0.33
<b>Sodium</b>	0.03
<b>Methionine</b>	0.26
<b>Lysine</b>	0.74
<b>Metabolisable energy</b>	13.4 MJ ME/kg

**Table 2: Physical material properties of the broiler feed “SoMi Thune Broiler 35” (F-478)**

<b>Physical properties</b>	<b>Dimension</b>	<b>Broiler feed (F-478)</b>
<b>Bulk density <math>\rho_s</math></b>	g/cm <sup>3</sup>	0.700
<b>Tap density <math>\rho_t</math></b>	g/cm <sup>3</sup>	0.752
<b>Moisture <math>u</math></b>	%	11.7
<b>Particle size <math>d_{10}</math></b>	$\mu\text{m}$	150
<b>Particle size <math>d_{50}</math></b>	$\mu\text{m}$	720
<b>Particle size <math>d_{90}</math></b>	$\mu\text{m}$	1,750

<sup>2</sup> Made from genetic modified soybeans



(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 7/8

**Table 3:** Composition of broiler feed – amino acid mixtures

Batch No.	Ingredient	Amount
V-931-F-498	Broiler feed (F-478)	4,980 g
	granule Threonine (F-498), batch: T75-16-11A5-29	20 g
V-931-F-499	Broiler feed (F-478)	4,980 g
	granule Threonine (F-499), batch: T75-16-11B2-30	20 g
V-931-F-500	Broiler feed (F-478)	4,980 g
	granule Threonine (F-500), batch: T75-16-12A1-01	20 g

**Table 4:** Sample coding broiler feed – amino acid mixtures

Batch No.	Stability samples
V-931-F-498	V-931-F-498-S-0
	V-931-F-498-S-1
	V-931-F-498-S-2
	V-931-F-498-S-3
V-931-F-499	V-931-F-499-S-0
	V-931-F-499-S-1
	V-931-F-499-S-2
	V-931-F-499-S-3
V-931-F-500	V-931-F-500-S-0
	V-931-F-500-S-1
	V-931-F-500-S-2
	V-931-F-500-S-3

**Table 5:** Analysis results of the stability samples

Added value 0.40 %			Time in months			
Nominal value 1.011 %		Blank	Zero	1	2	3
Sample number	Unit		S-0	S-1	S-2	S-3
Analysis method		DJ005	DJ005 <sup>5</sup>	DJ005	DJ005	DJ005
V-931-F-498	%	0.611	1.19	(b) (4)		
V-931-F-499	%	0.611	1.05			
V-931-F-500	%	0.611	1.24			

<sup>5</sup> Threonine (acid/oxidativ hydrolysis); Method: EU 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV

(b) (4)

Test Report A.3.243-7 granule Threonine  
Stability broiler mash feed

page 3/8

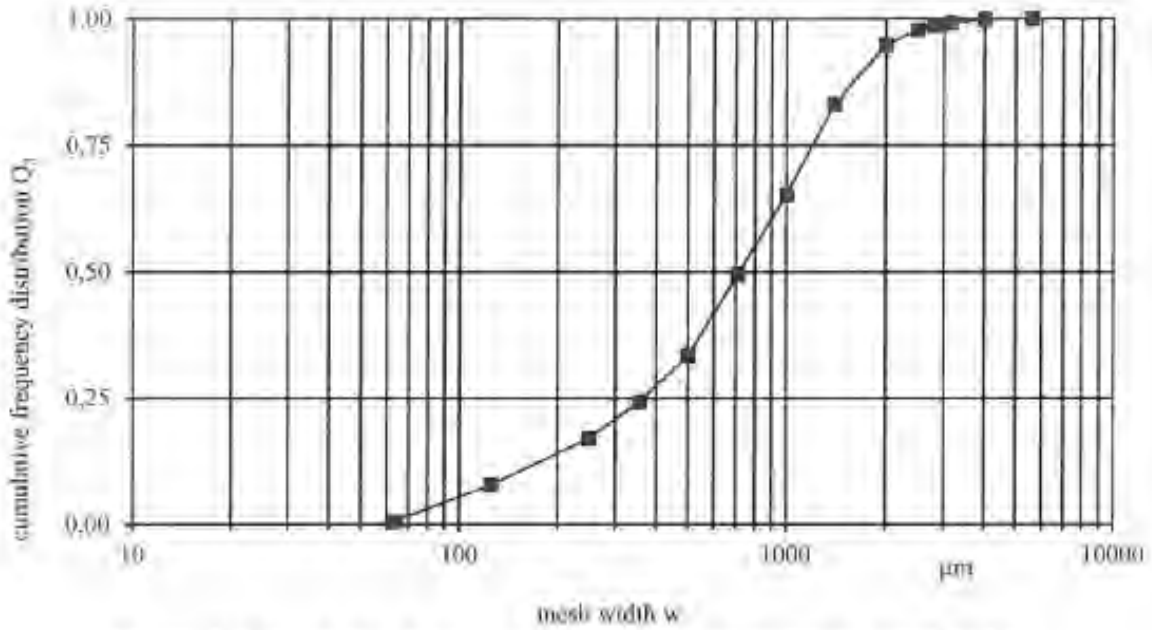


Figure 1: Cumulative frequency distribution  $Q_3$  of broiler feed (F-478)

# Annex

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 11.12.2017

Page 1/1

Analytical report AR-17-GF-046104-01

(b) (4)

Sample Code 710-2017-26639012

Reference	Broilerfutter ohne Aminosäuresupplementierung
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	30.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	F-478
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	11.12.2017

Test results

DJ007	Methionine (oxidative hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-LIV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Methionine (Total)		0.269	g/100 g
DJ005	Threonine (acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-LIV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		0.611	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 11.12.2017

Page 1/1

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-046101-01**

(b) (4)

**Sample Code 710-2017-26639009**

Reference	Milchke Produktmehl mit L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	30.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-498-S-0
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	11.12.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2008 (F), ISO 13903 2005 , IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.19	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 21.09.2017

Page 1/1

(b) (4)

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-034434-01**

**Sample Code 710-2017-20385004**

Reference	Futtermittel
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	15.09.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-831-F-486-S-1
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	21.09.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	<b>Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)</b>		
Method	(b) (4), 52/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005 , IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.08	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 16.10.2017

Page 1/1

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-037402-01**

(b) (4)

**Sample Code 710-2017-22221004**

Reference	Stabilitätsproben L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	09.10.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-498-S-2
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	15.10.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.02	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 07.11.2017

Page 1/1

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-040806-01**

(b) (4)

**Sample Code 710-2017-24425004**

Reference	Stabilitätsproben L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	03.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-496-S-3
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	07.11.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.14	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Eurofins GfA Lab Service GmbH (b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 11.12.2017

Page 1/1

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-046102-01**  
**Sample Code 710-2017-26639010**

(b) (4)

Reference	Mullerohre Bräulerfüttermehl mit L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	30.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-499-S-0
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	11.12.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.05	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 21.09.2017

Page 1/1

Analytical report AR-17-GF-034435-01

(b) (4)

Sample Code 710-2017-20385005

Reference	Futtermittel
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	15.09.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-499-S-1
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	21.09.2017

Test results

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.08	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 16.10.2017

Page 1/1

(b) (4)

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-037403-01**

**Sample Code 710-2017-22221005**

Reference	Stabilitätsproben L-Threosin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	09.10.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-499-S-2
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	15.10.2017

**Test results**

<b>DJ005</b>	<b>Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)</b>		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903-2005 , IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.07	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Eurofins GfA Lab Service GmbH · Neuländer Kamp 1 a · D-21079 Hamburg

(b) (4)

Person in charge Mr. (b) (6)  
ASM Mr. (b) (6)

Report date 07.11.2017

Page 1/1

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-040807-01**

(b) (4)

**Sample Code 710-2017-24425005**

Reference	Stabilitätsproben L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	03.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-499-S-3
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	07.11.2017

**Test results**

DJ005	<b>Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)</b>		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2008 (F), ISO 13903:2005, , IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.12	g/100 g

(b) (6)

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed

(b) (4)



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge Mr (b) (6)  
ASM Mr (b) (6)

Report date 11.12.2017

Page 1/1

Analytical report AR-17-GF-046103-01

(b) (4)

Sample Code 710-2017-26639011

Reference	Mullorobe Broilerfuttermehl mit L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (4)
Reception date time	30.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-831-F-500-S-0
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	11.12.2017

Test results

DJ006	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2008 (F), ISO 13903:2005, , IC-LV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.24	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 21.09.2017

Page 1/1

Analytical report AR-17-GF-034436-01

(b) (4)

Sample Code 710-2017-20385006

Reference	Futtermittel
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	15.09.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-500-S-1
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	21.09.2017

Test results

DJ005	Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)		
Method	(b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV		
Subcontracted to a	(b) (4)		
Threonine (Total)		1.07	g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 16.10.2017

Page 1/1

Analytical report AR-17-GF-037480-01

(b) (4)

Sample Code 710-2017-22221006

Reference	Stabilitätsproben L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	09.10.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-500-S-2
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	16.10.2017

Test results

DJ005 Threonine ( acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)

Method (b) (4) 152/2009 (E) ISO 13803:2005 , IC-UV

Subcontracted to (b) (4)

Threonine (Total) 1.14 g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Person in charge  
ASM

(b) (6)

Report date 07.11.2017

Page 1/1

(b) (4)

**Analytical report AR-17-GF-040808-01**

**Sample Code 710-2017-24425006**

Reference	Stabilisatoroban L-Threonin
Sample sender	(b) (6)
Reception date time	03.11.2017
Transport by	Post
Client sample code	V-931-F-500-S-3
Number of containers	1
Reception temperature	room temperature
End analysis	07.11.2017

**Test results**

DJ005 Threonine (acid / oxidativ hydrolysis)  
Method (b) (4) 152/2009 (F), ISO 13903:2005, IC-UV  
Subcontracted to a (b) (4)

Threonine (Total) 1.04 g/100 g

(b) (6)

Analytical Service Manager - Feed (b) (6)

(b) (4)

### Bestimmung von Lysin, Methionin und Threonin in Aminosäurehandelsprodukten und Vormischungen

#### 1 Zweck und Anwendungsbereich

Diese Methode dient zur quantitativen Bestimmung der freien (nicht zweiseitig gebundenen) Aminosäuren in Handelsprodukten und Vormischungen mit einem Gehalt von mehr als 10 % der jeweiligen Aminosäure. Sie ist insbesondere dann notwendig, wenn keine reinen, kristallinen Aminosäuren vorliegen, deren Gehalt auch unspezifisch durch Titration bestimmt werden kann, sondern Mischungen, Flüssigprodukte, geschützte Aminosäuren oder Produkte, die Rückstände aus der Fermentation enthalten.

#### 2 Prinzip

Die Probe wird in verdünnter Salzsäure suspendiert, wobei die freien Aminosäuren vollständig gelöst werden. Dieser Extrakt wird mit Matrixmaterialien unter gleichzeitiger Zugabe des internen Standards Notlaufch auf Messkonzentration verdünnt. Die Aminosäuren werden mit Hilfe eines Aminosäureanalysators oder HPLC-Gerätes auf einer Kationenaustauschersäule chromatographisch getrennt, nach der Säule mit Ninhydrin oder ortho-Phthalaldehyd (OPA) derivatisiert und photometrisch bzw. fluorimetrisch bestimmt.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

## FEED INVESTIGATION

## Amino Acid (Commercial Products) 4.11.6

Determination of lysine, methionine and threonine in amino acid trading products and premixes

1. Purpose and scope

This method is used for the quantitative determination of the free (non-protein bound) amino acids in commercial products and premixes containing more than 10% of the respective amino acid. It is particularly necessary if there are no pure, crystalline amino acids whose content can also be determined nonspecifically by titration, but mixtures, liquid products, protected amino acids or products containing residues from the fermentation.

2. principle

The sample is suspended in dilute hydrochloric acid, completely dissolving the free amino acids. This extract is diluted with sodium citrate buffer with simultaneous addition of the internal standard norleucine to measurement concentration. The amino acids are chromatographically separated on a cation exchange column, using an amino acid analyzer or HPLC apparatus, derivatized according to the column with ninhydrin or ortho-phthalaldehyde (OPA) and determined photometrically or fluorimetrically.

## **APPENDIX 7. UTILITY TRIAL REPORT**

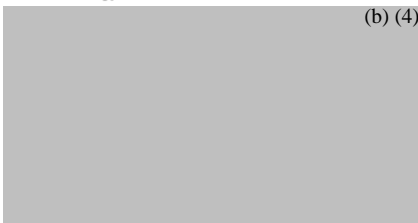


### **Research Study**

**Evaluation of novel threonine source in a low threonine diet on broiler growth performance through 28 day of age**

**Protocol Title:** Evaluation of a novel threonine source in a low threonine diet on broiler growth performance through 28 day of age.

**Investigators:**



Joe Lucas  
Vice President and Managing Director  
[Joe.lucas@cj.net](mailto:Joe.lucas@cj.net)  
CJ America – Bio  
3500 Lacey Road Suite 230  
Downers Grove, IL 60515

Keith Haydon, Ph.D.  
Director of Technical Services and Marketing  
[Keith.haydon@cj.net](mailto:Keith.haydon@cj.net)  
CJ America – Bio  
3500 Lacey Road Suite 230  
Downers Grove, IL 60515

**Abstract**

A 28-day growth assay was conducted using 1320 Cobb 500 male broilers in a small pen study (33 birds/pen) to determine the effectiveness of a novel L-threonine source (>75% L-threonine with biomass) fed during starter (0 – 14 days) and a grower phases (15 – 28 days). The assay evaluated four dietary treatments (10 reps/ treatment): 1. Positive Control (PC) diet using commercially available L-Threonine 98.5%; 2. Negative Control (NC, no L-threonine supplementation); 3. NC supplemented with 100% replacement of threonine level of the PC diet using the novel threonine source with biomass (NThr) and 4. NThr source fed at a 150% threonine replacement rate of the PC diet. In the starter phase (Day 0 – 14) birds fed the PC, and the 100 or 150% NThr replacement rates were heavier ( $P < .003$ ) than the birds fed NC diet. Bird weights at 28 days were heavier ( $P < .04$ ) for those fed the PC and 100% NThr diets than NC diet with the 150% NThr fed birds being intermediate in weight. The only feed intake response was observed during the starter phase, with NThr 100 and 150% fed birds consuming more ( $P < .014$ ) feed than the NC birds. No differences ( $P > .10$ ) were observed in mortality. Mortality adjusted FCR (F/G) was lower for PC fed birds than NC or 150% NThr fed birds during the grower phase with 100% NThr bird being intermediate. Over the entire 28 day assay, the PC and 100% NThr fed birds had lower adjusted FCR than the NC or 150% NThr fed birds. The assay demonstrated the novel L-Threonine with biomass is an effective source of dietary threonine for broiler chicks.



**I. Experimental Procedures:**

**Objective:** Determine the effect of a novel threonine source containing greater than 75% L-threonine with fermentative biomass at 100 or 150% replacement rate on broiler performance compared to a positive control diet with commercial L-Threonine (>98.5%) or negative control diet without L-threonine supplementation.

**Locations:**

A. Live performance:

- 1. Pen size: 4 × 7 ft
- 2. Duration: 28 d
- 3. Group size: 33 birds/pen
- 4. Floor space: 0.85 ft<sup>2</sup>/bird
- 5. Feeder type: Dry tube feeder (30-lb feed capacity)
- 6. Feeder space: 50 in. total; 1.4 in./bird
- 7. Water space: 4 nipple drinkers/pen (7 birds/nipple)
- 8. Lighting protocol:

B. Harvest:

**Experimental Timelines:**

- Start date: March 12, 2018
- End date: April 30, 2018
- Preliminary report: May 15, 2018
- Final report issued: May 31, 2018

**Experimental Design:**

Growth & carcass data

- 1. Design: Randomized complete-block
- 2. Replication factor: Live weight (by pen)
- 3. Replicates: 10

Animals

- Genetics: Cobb 500 (b) (4)
- Number: 1,320
- Gender: Male
- Age: Hatch
- Start weight: ~ 40 g

End weight: ~ 1.5 kg  
Duration 28 days

**II. Experimental Treatments: 4 treatments**

- A. Positive Control Diet with L-threonine
- B. Negative Control Diet without L-threonine
- C. NC + Novel Threonine (added to reach level of PC – 100%)
- D. NC + Novel Threonine (added to reach above PC – 150%)

**III. Experimental Procedures:**

A. Animal care protocol: Care was provided following an approved Animal Use Protocol approved by the IACUC committee at (b) (4). Environmental conditions were monitored 3 times daily. Age appropriate temperature was provided and regulated. Heat was provided with multiple force draft heaters. House is cross-ventilated with adjustable vents on one end and 3 – 36 inch fans on the other end.

**B. Allotment of animals to the experiment**

- 1. Birds were assigned to pen based on day old chick weight. Initial pen weight of all replicate pens had a maximum of range of 30 grams.
- 2. Pens were then randomly allotted to dietary treatment from within replicate and immediately started on the study.
- 3. Pens remained on dietary treatments until the end of the experiment.
- 4. Minimum ventilation was run to supply necessary gas exchanges.
- 5. Birds were raised on used litter from 2 previous flocks.

**C. Measurements:**

- 1. Live performance:
  - i. Total pen weights – start, d 14 and d 28
  - ii. Feed disappearance – d 14 and d 28
  - iii. Feed/gain ratio was adjusted for mortality by the following equation.  
Total feed consumed/ (pen weight gain + mortality weight).
  - iv. Morbidity and mortality

**D. Experimental diet formulation (Table 1 and 2)**

1. Feedstuffs:

- i. Corn – yellow-dent:
- ii. Soybean meal:
- iii. Soy oil:

(b) (4)

2. Experimental test material:

a. Provided by CJ America

3. Experimental diet specifications:

- i. Two dietary phases – d 1-14 (starter) and d 15-28 (grower).
- ii. Diet components were mixed in a horizontal mixer.
- iii. Each diet was pelleted at 180F following 15 s of conditioning. The starter diet was crumbled following pelleting.

4. Diet sampling:

- i. Final experimental diets were sampled and analyzed. Sampling procedure included taking five 1 kg grab samples while the feed was exiting the mill. The grab samples were then combined, homogenized, and split into three equal samples. Amino acid analysis was conducted by a private third party laboratory.

**IV. Statistical Procedures:**

- A. Prior to analysis, all data was checked for outliers. Any observation > 3 standard deviations in difference from the grand mean for that metric were removed from the dataset.
- B. Cumulative body weight, body weight gain, feed intake, and mortality corrected feed conversion ratio were analyzed as a RCBD with four (4) treatments and 10 replicates.
- C. Mortality was analyzed following an arc sine transformation.

**V. Introduction**

Threonine has long been recognized as the third limiting amino acids for the broiler. Although L-threonine from fermentation has been commercially available in feed grade form since the mid-1990's; wide scale adoption of threonine supplementation did not occur until 2000's.

Warnick and Anderson (1968) demonstrated in a 12% CP semi-purified soybean meal based diet that lysine, threonine and valine were next limiting essential amino acids after methionine. Schwartz and Bray (1975) using amino acid deletion technique with a 14% CP diet reported that deletion of threonine decreased gain by 31% from the control. Baker and Han (1994) proposed the first "ideal protein" concept for broilers with essential amino acids levels being expressed as a ratio to dietary lysine level. Their initial estimate for the threonine requirement was 67% for threonine. Kidd and Kerr (1996) ground-breaking work demonstrated that increasing dietary threonine levels improved breast yield, proved to be the catalysis for widespread adoption of threonine supplementation in the broiler industry as breast meat became the primary economic driver. Current estimate of global threonine usage range from 450,000 to 500,000 metrics tons, and demand is growing 40,000 to 50,000 metric tons per year (CJ personal communication).

The objective of this experiment was to evaluate a new threonine supplement from CJ, which contains a minimum of 75% L-threonine with the fermentative biomass as a replacement for commercially available L-threonine (98.5%) in broiler chicks.

**VI. Results and Discussion**

In the current experiment, body weight at day 14 and weight gain (Day 0 -14) were increased ( $P < .003$ ) over the Negative Control (NC) with the addition of threonine either from commercial available 98.5% (Positive Control, PC) or novel L-threonine with biomass at both 100 (NThr100) and 150% (NThr150) replacement rates (Table 3.). In a recent study, Sigolo et. al, (2017) found dietary threonine need to be increased to 110% of requirement when reducing crude protein level 2.5% from 22 to 21.45% with ADG of 32 gm/day during the 21 day starter phase. Threonine levels in our study were 58% of lysine in the NC and 65% of lysine in the PC with a crude protein of 21.1%, however, ADG were excellent (29 gm/day) during the starter period (0-14 days) as compared to ADG reported by Sigolo et. al. (2017) for (32 gms/day, day 0-21 days).

Body weights in the present trial at day 28 were lower ( $P < .04$ ) for NC fed chicks as compared to the PC or NThr100 fed birds with those fed NThr150 being intermediate ( $P > .10$ ). However, no significance ( $P > .20$ ) in body weight gain was observed between treatments likely due to increased individual bird weight variation within replicate associated with age. Performance for the male birds from day 0 to 14 and 15 to 28 were excellent and were similar to target weight and ADG expectation as outline by Cobb 500 manual (2015).

No differences ( $P > .10$ ) in mortality adjusted FCR (F/G) during the starter phase (Day 0 to 14, Table 4) was observed. Sigolo et. al. (2017) reported an improvement ( $P < .10$ ) in FCR when feeding 110% of threonine requirement in birds fed 97.4% of CP requirement. However, it should be noted that Sigolo et. al. (2017) basal (100% of requirement) dietary total threonine level was .94% or 74% of total lysine, Whereas in the present study, PC diet digestible threonine level was set at 65% of digestible lysine. During the grower phase (Day 15 to 28) FCR was improved ( $P < .04$ ) for PC fed birds as compared to NC or the NThr150 fed birds. FCR of the NThr100 fed birds was intermediate ( $P > .05$ ). Sigolo et. al. (2017) also observed a numerical depression in in FCR with increasing threonine supplementation from 110% to 130% of requirement in both 97.5% and 100% CP requirement diets. FCR calculated over the entire 28 day growth assay was improved ( $P < .01$ ) with threonine supplementation whether from commercially available source (PC) or with novel threonine source (NThr100 and NThr150) as compared to NC fed birds. FCR observed in the present study in NC fed broilers was 6% higher than expectations for Cobb 500 males (Cobb, 2015).

The lack of FCR response during the starter phase (day 1 to 14) could partially be attributed to the higher feed intake and growth rate observed for the NThr100 and NThr150 fed birds as compared to the NC fed birds (Table 5). Sigolo et. al. (2017) reported a numerical depression in feed intake with increasing threonine supplementation above 110% of requirement. PC fed birds were intermediate for day 1 to 14 feed intake. Feed intake during the grower phase (day 15 to 28) or measured over the 28 day trial period were not different ( $P > .10$ ) among dietary treatments. Observed feed intakes were slightly higher than intakes suggest for Cobb (2015) for Cobb 500 males.

Mortality was unaffected ( $P > .10$ ) by dietary treatment (Table 6). However, numerically higher mortality was observed for birds fed the NC treatment especially in the grower phase as compared to other treatments with supplemental dietary threonine.

## VII. Conclusions

The current trial clearly demonstrated that the novel L-threonine supplement with biomass is an effective L-threonine source in broiler chicks. When replacing 100% of the L-threonine (98.5%), the novel L-threonine with biomass provided equal performance in both starter (day 0 to 14) and grower (day 15 to 28) phases to current commercially available feed-grade L-threonine.

#### Literature Cited

Baker, D. H. and Yanming Han. 1996. Ideal amino acid profile for chicks the first three weeks posthatching. *Poultry Sci.* 73: 1441-1447.

Broiler Performance and Nutrition Supplement. 2015. Cobb-Vantress.

[http://cobb-vantress.com/docs/default-source/cobb-500-guides/Cobb500\\_Broiler\\_Performance\\_And\\_Nutrition\\_Supplement.pdf](http://cobb-vantress.com/docs/default-source/cobb-500-guides/Cobb500_Broiler_Performance_And_Nutrition_Supplement.pdf)

Kidd, M. T. and B. J. Kerr. 1996. Growth and carcass characteristics of broilers fed low-protein threonine supplemented diets. *J. Appl. Poult. Res.* 5:180-190.

Schwartz, R. W. and D. J. Bray. 1975. Limiting amino acids in 40:60 and 15:85 blend of corn: soybean protein for chicks. *Poultry Sci.* 54:1814.

Sigolo, Samantha, Zahra Zohrabi, Antonio Gallo, Alireza Seidavi and Aldo Prandini. 2017. Effect of low crude protein diet supplemented with different levels of threonine on growth performance, carcass traits, blood parameters and immune response of growing broilers. *Poultry Sci.* 96:2751-2760.

Warwick, R.E. and J. O. Anderson. 1968. Limiting essential amino acids in soybean meal for growing chickens and the effect of heat upon availability of essential amino acids. *Poultry Sci.* 47:281-287.

Table 1. Starter dietary formulations, calculated nutrient content, and analyzed nutrient content of treatment diets fed to male broilers (1 to 14 days-of-age)

Ingredient	Positive Control <sup>1</sup>	Negative Control	NC +100	NC +150
	----- % -----			
Corn	61.00	61.00	61.00	61.00
Soybean Meal	33.15	33.15	33.15	33.15
Soybean Oil	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52
Limestone	1.33	1.33	1.33	1.33
Salt, NaCl	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
Monocalcium Phosphate	1.61	1.61	1.61	1.61
DL-Methionine, 99%	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
L-Lysine HCl, 78.8%	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
Vitamin Premix <sup>1</sup>	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Trace Mineral Premix <sup>2</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Salinomycin – SaCox <sup>3</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
L-Threonine, 98.0% <sup>4</sup>	0.088	--	--	--
L-Threonine Biomass, 75% <sup>5</sup>	--	--	0.117	0.175
Cellulose, Filler (wt: wt) <sup>11</sup>	0.087	0.175	0.058	--
Nutrient	Calculated Nutrient Content, %			
AME, kcal/kg	3036	3036	3036	3036
Protein <sup>12</sup>	21.10	21.04	21.10	21.13
dLys	1.18	1.18	1.18	1.18
dMet	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58
dSAA	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
dThr	0.77	0.68	0.77	0.82
dArg	1.27	1.27	1.27	1.27
dVal	0.89	0.89	0.89	0.89
Calcium	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
Non-Phytate Phosphorus	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45
Total Phosphorus	0.69	0.69	0.69	0.69
Sodium	0.19	0.19	0.19	0.19
Nutrient	Analyzed Nutrient Content, %			
Protein	21.69	20.23	21.64	21.41
Total Lysine	1.29	1.35	1.31	1.34
Total Threonine	0.84	0.79	0.84	0.92

<sup>1</sup> Vitamin premix added at this rate yields 7700 IU vitamin A, 5500 ICU vitamin D3, 55 IU vitamin E, 1.5 mg vitamin K-3, 0.01 mg B12, 6.6 mg riboflavin, 38.5 mg niacin, 9.9 mg d-pantothenic acid, 0.88 mg folic acid, 2.75 mg pyroxidine, 1.54 mg thiamine, 0.08 mg biotin per kg diet

<sup>2</sup> Trace mineral premix added at this rate yields 60.0 mg manganese, 60 mg zinc, 60 mg iron, 7 mg copper, 0.4 mg iodine, a minimum of 6.27 mg calcium, and a maximum of 8.69 mg calcium per kg of diet. The carrier is calcium carbonate and the premix contains less than 1% mineral oil.

<sup>3</sup> Active drug ingredient salinomycin sodium, 60 g/lb (60 g/1ton inclusion; (b) (4)  
(b) (4) For the prevention of coccidiosis caused by *Eimeria tenella*, *Eimeria*  
*necatrix*, *Eimeria acervulina*, *Eimeria maxima*, *Eimeria brunetti* and *Eimeria mivati*.  
(b) (4)

<sup>5</sup> CJ America, Downers Grove, IL

<sup>6</sup> The level of cellulose (wt: wt) was adjusted based on the amount of L-Threonine.

Table 2. Grower dietary formulations, calculated nutrient content, and analyzed nutrient content of treatment diets fed to male broilers (14 to 28 days-of-age)

Ingredient	Positive	Negative	NC +100	NC +150
	Control <sup>1</sup>	Control		
	----- % -----			
Corn	66.20	66.20	66.20	66.20
Soybean Meal	27.95	27.95	27.95	27.95
Soybean Oil	1.72	1.72	1.72	1.72
Limestone	1.27	1.27	1.27	1.27
Salt, NaCl	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
Monocalcium Phosphate	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51
DL-Methionine, 99%	0.27	0.27	0.27	0.27
L-Lysine HCl, 78.8%	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
Vitamin Premix <sup>1</sup>	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Trace Mineral Premix <sup>2</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Salinomycin – SaCox <sup>3</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
L-Threonine, 98.0% <sup>4</sup>	0.085	--	--	--
L-Threonine Biomass, 75% <sup>5</sup>	--	--	0.113	0.170
Cellulose, Filler (wt: wt) <sup>11</sup>	0.085	0.170	0.057	--
Nutrient	Calculated Nutrient Content, %			
AME, kcal/kg	3102	3102	3102	3102
Protein <sup>12</sup>	18.99	18.93	18.99	18.99
dLys	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05
dMet	0.53	0.53	0.53	0.53
dSAA	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80
dThr	0.69	0.61	0.69	0.73
dArg	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12
dVal	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80
Calcium	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.84
Non-Phytate Phosphorus	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.42
Total Phosphorus	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.65
Sodium	0.19	0.19	0.19	0.19
Nutrient	Analyzed Nutrient Content, %			
Protein	19.06	18.52	18.89	18.57
Total Lysine	1.23	1.22	1.22	1.18
Total Threonine	0.79	0.72	0.79	0.80

<sup>1</sup> Vitamin premix added at this rate yields 7700 IU vitamin A, 5500 ICU vitamin D3, 55 IU vitamin E, 1.5 mg vitamin K-3, 0.01 mg B12, 6.6 mg riboflavin, 38.5 mg niacin, 9.9 mg d-pantothenic acid, 0.88 mg folic acid, 2.75 mg pyroxidine, 1.54 mg thiamine, 0.08 mg biotin per kg diet

<sup>2</sup> Trace mineral premix added at this rate yields 60.0 mg manganese, 60 mg zinc, 60 mg iron, 7 mg copper, 0.4 mg iodine, a minimum of 6.27 mg calcium, and a maximum of 8.69 mg calcium per kg of diet. The carrier is calcium carbonate and the premix contains less than 1% mineral oil.



<sup>3</sup> Active drug ingredient salinomycin sodium, 60 g/lb (60 g/1ton inclusion; (b) (4)  
(b) (4). For the prevention of coccidiosis caused by *Eimeria tenella*, *Eimeria*  
*necatrix*, *Eimeria acervulina*, *Eimeria maxima*, *Eimeria brunetti* and *Eimeria mivati*.

<sup>4</sup> (b) (4)

<sup>5</sup> CJ America, Downers Grove, IL

<sup>6</sup> The level of cellulose (wt: wt) was adjusted based on the amount of L-Threonine.

Table 3. Body weight and body weight gain of male broilers fed diets that vary in threonine level and source.

Treatment	Body Weight			Weight Gain	
	Day 0 (g)	Day 14 (g)	Day 28 (kg)	Day 1-14 (g)	Day 14-28 (kg)
Positive Control (PC)	45.1	458.6 <sup>a</sup>	1.562 <sup>a</sup>	413.4 <sup>a</sup>	1.103
Negative Control (NC)	45.2	447.5 <sup>b</sup>	1.524 <sup>b</sup>	402.4 <sup>b</sup>	1.077
NC + Novel Threonine (100%)	45.2	463.7 <sup>a</sup>	1.563 <sup>a</sup>	418.2 <sup>a</sup>	1.100
NC + Novel Threonine (150%)	45.2	460.3 <sup>a</sup>	1.546 <sup>ab</sup>	415.0 <sup>a</sup>	1.085
PSEM	0.0	2.1	0.006	2.1	0.006
<i>P-value</i>	<i>0.683</i>	<i>0.003</i>	<i>0.038</i>	<i>0.003</i>	<i>0.232</i>

a,b Means in columns with different groupings differ significantly at  $p \leq 0.05$

Table 4. Mortality corrected feed conversion ratio of male broilers fed diets that vary in threonine level and source.

Treatment	Starter	Grower	Day 1-28
Positive Control (PC)	1.254	1.530 <sup>b</sup>	1.460 <sup>b</sup>
Negative Control (NC)	1.264	1.570 <sup>a</sup>	1.486 <sup>a</sup>
NC + Novel Threonine (100%)	1.255	1.539 <sup>ab</sup>	1.460 <sup>b</sup>
NC + Novel Threonine (150%)	1.256	1.567 <sup>a</sup>	1.479 <sup>a</sup>
PSEM	0.003	0.006	0.003
<i>P-value</i>	<i>0.291</i>	<i>0.034</i>	<i>0.006</i>

a,b Means in columns with different groupings differ significantly at  $p \leq 0.05$

Table 5. Feed intake (g/bird/day) corrected for mortality of male broilers fed diets that vary in threonine level and source.

Treatment	Starter	Grower	Day 1-28
Positive Control (PC)	36.6 <sup>ab</sup>	130.3	81.3
Negative Control (NC)	36.1 <sup>b</sup>	129.8	80.9
NC + Novel Threonine (100%)	37.3 <sup>a</sup>	129.8	81.6
NC + Novel Threonine (150%)	37.0 <sup>a</sup>	130.7	82.0
PSEM	0.2	0.5	0.3
<i>P-value</i>	0.014	0.894	0.486

a,b Means in columns with different groupings differ significantly at  $p \leq 0.05$

Table 6. Mortality (%) of male broilers fed diets that vary in threonine level and source.

Treatment	Starter	Grower	Day 1-28
Positive Control (PC)	1.80	0.00	1.82
Negative Control (NC)	1.50	0.61	2.12
NC + Novel Threonine (100%)	1.80	0.00	1.82
NC + Novel Threonine (150%)	0.30	0.30	0.61
PSEM	0.26	0.17	0.29
<i>P-value</i>	0.144	0.552	0.277

a,b Means in columns with different groupings differ significantly at  $p \leq 0.05$

#### Observations

Removal of L-threonine negatively impacted average male BW of the NC fed broilers compared to the PC fed broilers. Additional of the novel threonine source to equivalent levels of the PC increased BW and reduced FCR.

**APPENDIX 8— Acute Toxicity Report**



**Report**

**L-Threonine: Acute Oral Toxicity in the Rat –  
Fixed Dose Method**

(b) (4) Study Number: WW39W41  
Sponsor Name: CJ Cheiljedang Corporation  
Issue Date: 05 January 2017  
Study Director: A Poole  
Testing Facility: (b) (4)

Page 174 of 174

Report

(b) (4)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... 2

LIST OF APPENDICES ..... 3

LIST OF ANNEXES ..... 3

COMPLIANCE WITH GOOD LABORATORY PRACTICE ..... 4

QUALITY ASSURANCE STATEMENT ..... 5

1 SUMMARY ..... 6

2 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE ..... 7

2.1 Purpose ..... 7

2.2 Justification ..... 7

2.3 Study Details ..... 7

2.4 Study Schedule ..... 7

2.5 Animal Welfare ..... 7

2.6 Regulatory Testing Guidelines ..... 7

3 MATERIALS AND TEST METHODS ..... 8

3.1 Test Item and Supporting Information ..... 8

3.1.1 Test Item Preparation and Analysis ..... 8

3.2 Test System ..... 8

3.2.1 Animal Information ..... 8

3.2.2 Animal Care and Husbandry ..... 8

3.3 Study Design ..... 9

3.4 Data Evaluation ..... 10

3.5 Major Computerized Systems ..... 10

4 DEVIATIONS FROM STUDY PLAN ..... 10

5 ARCHIVING ..... 10

6 RESULTS ..... 12

6.1 Dose Level = 300 mg/kg ..... 12

6.1.1 Mortality ..... 12

6.1.2 Clinical Observations ..... 12

6.1.3 Body Weight ..... 12

6.1.4 Necropsy ..... 12

6.2 Dose Level = 2000 mg/kg ..... 12

6.2.1 Mortality ..... 12

6.2.2 Clinical Observations ..... 12

6.2.3 Body Weight ..... 12

6.2.4 Necropsy ..... 13

7 CONCLUSION ..... 13

8 REFERENCES ..... 14

APPENDICES ..... 15

ANNEXES ..... 22

Report

(b) (4)

**LIST OF APPENDICES**

Appendix 1	Individual Clinical Observations and Mortality Data - 300 mg/kg .....	16
Appendix 2	Individual Body Weights and Body Weight Changes - 300 mg/kg.....	17
Appendix 3	Individual Necropsy Findings - 300 mg/kg .....	18
Appendix 4	Individual Clinical Observations and Mortality Data - 2000 mg/kg .....	19
Appendix 5	Individual Body Weights and Body Weight Changes - 2000 mg/kg.....	20
Appendix 6	Individual Necropsy Findings - 2000 mg/kg .....	21

**LIST OF ANNEXES**

Annex 1	Certificate of Analysis .....	23
Annex 2	Flow Chart for the Sighting Test .....	24
Annex 3	Flow Chart for the Main Test.....	25
Annex 4	GLP Certificate.....	26

(b) (4)

Report

(b) (4)

### COMPLIANCE WITH GOOD LABORATORY PRACTICE

#### L-Threonine: Acute Oral Toxicity in the Rat – Fixed Dose Method

With the exception stated below the study described in this report was conducted in compliance with the following Good Laboratory Practice standards and I consider the data generated to be valid.

- The UK Good Laboratory Practice Regulations (Statutory Instrument 1999 No. 3100) as amended by Statutory Instrument 2004 No. 994)
- OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (as revised in 1997), ENV/MC/CHEM(98)17
- EC Commission Directive 2004/10/EC of 11 February 2004

These principles of Good Laboratory Practice are accepted by the members of the OECD Mutual Acceptance of Data including the European Community/United States of America and Japan.

Due to the short-term nature of the study no analysis was carried out to determine the homogeneity, concentration or stability of the test item formulation. This exception is considered not to affect the purpose or integrity of the study.

(b) (4)

Date

5/1/17

Report

(b) (4)

**QUALITY ASSURANCE STATEMENT**

**L-Threonine: Acute Oral Toxicity in the Rat – Fixed Dose Method**

Study based activities at the (b) (4) (b) (4) were audited and inspected. The details of these audits and inspections are given below.

Type of Inspection	Date(s) of Inspection	Date Reporting to Study Director, Test Facility Management
Study Plan Verification	05 August 2016	05 August 2016
Process – based	03 August 2016	03 August 2016
Test Item Preparation		
Process – based	03 August 2016	03 August 2016
Test System Preparation and Application		
Process – based	08 August 2016	08 August 2016
Assessment of Response		
Process – based	09 August 2016	09 August 2016
Necropsy		
Report Audit	21 December 2016	21 December 2016

General facilities and activities where this study was conducted were inspected on an annual basis and results are reported to the relevant responsible person and Management.

Quality Assurance:

(b) (4)

04 JAN 2017

Date



Report

(b) (4)

## I SUMMARY

### Introduction

The study was performed to assess the acute oral toxicity of the test item in the Wistar strain rat.

### Methods

Following a sighting test at dose levels of 300 mg/kg and 2000 mg/kg, a further group of four fasted females was given a single oral dose of test item, as a solution in distilled water, at a dose level of 2000 mg/kg body weight. Clinical signs and body weight development were monitored during the study. All animals were subjected to gross necropsy.

### Results

**Mortality.** There were no deaths.

**Clinical Observations.** There were no signs of systemic toxicity.

**Body Weight.** All animals showed expected gains in body weight.

**Necropsy.** No abnormalities were noted at necropsy.

### Conclusion

The acute oral median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>) of the test item in the female Wistar strain rat was estimated to be greater than 2000 mg/kg body weight (Globally Harmonized Classification System – Unclassified).

The test item does not meet the criteria for classification according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008, relating to the Classification, Labelling and Packaging of Substances and Mixtures.

Report [REDACTED] (b) (4)

## 2 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

### 2.1 Purpose

The study was performed to assess the acute oral toxicity of the test item in the Wistar strain (F0).

### 2.2 Justification

Rats are the preferred species of choice as historically used for safety evaluation studies and are specified in the appropriate test guidelines.

### 2.3 Study Details

**Sponsor** CJ Cheiljedang Corporation  
CJ Cheiljedang Building  
292 Ssangnim-dong  
Jung-gu  
Seoul 100-400  
KOR/A

### 2.4 Study Schedule

Experimental start date: 02 November 2016  
Experimental completion date: 05 December 2016

### 2.5 Animal Welfare

The study was designed and conducted to cause the minimum suffering or distress to the animals consistent with the scientific objectives and in accordance with the (b) (4) (b) (4) policy on animal welfare and the requirements of the United Kingdom's Animal (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986 Amendment Regulations 2012. The conduct of the study may be reviewed, as part of the (b) (4) Ethical Review Process.

The study was conducted in accordance with the UK Home Office Guidance document on Regulatory Toxicology and Safety Evaluation Studies and the OECD guidance document on recognition, assessment and use of clinical signs as humane endpoints for experimental animals used in safety evaluation.

### 2.6 Regulatory Testing Guidelines

The study was performed in compliance with the following regulations or guidelines:

- OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals No 420 "Acute Oral Toxicity - Fixed Dose Method" (2001)
- Method B1.1a Acute Toxicity (Oral) of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 440/2008

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

\_\_\_\_\_ (b) (4)

### 3 MATERIALS AND TEST METHODS

#### 3.1 Test Item and Supporting Information

Information as provided by the Sponsor. A Certificate of Analysis supplied by the Sponsor is given in Annex 1.

Identification:	L-Threonine
Batch:	T75-16-02A5-29
Purity:	75.2%
Physical state/Appearance:	brown granular solid
Expiry Date:	29 May 2019
Storage Conditions:	room temperature in the dark

##### 3.1.1 Test Item Preparation and Analysis

For the purpose of the study the test item was freshly prepared, as required, as a solution in distilled water.

The test item was formulated within 2 hours of being applied to the test system. It is assumed that the formulation was stable for this duration.

No analysis was conducted to determine the homogeneity, concentration or stability of the test item formulation. This is an exception with regard to GLP and has been reflected in the GLP compliance statement.

#### 3.2 Test System

##### 3.2.1 Animal Information

Female Wistar (Reclan<sup>TM</sup>-WIST) strain rats were supplied by \_\_\_\_\_ (b) (4)

(b) (4) On receipt the animals were randomly allocated to cages. The females were nulliparous and non-pregnant. After an acclimatization period of at least 5 days the animals were selected at random and given a number unique within the study by indelible ink-marking on the tail and a number written on a cage card. At the start of the study the animals were 8 to 12 weeks of age. The body weight variation did not exceed 0.20% of the mean body weight at the start of treatment.

##### 3.2.2 Animal Care and Husbandry

The animals were housed in groups of up to four in suspended solid-floor polypropylene cages furnished with woodflakes. With the exception of an overnight fast immediately before dosing and for approximately 3 to 4 hours after dosing, free access to mains drinking water and food \_\_\_\_\_ (b) (4) supplied by \_\_\_\_\_ (b) (4) (b) (4) was allowed throughout the study. The diet, drinking water and bedding were routinely

Species

(b) (4)

analyzed and were considered not to contain any contaminants that would reasonably be expected to affect the purpose or integrity of the study.

The temperature and relative humidity were set to achieve limits of 19 to 25 °C and 30 to 70% respectively. The rate of air exchange was at least fifteen changes per hour and the lighting was controlled by a time switch to give 12 hours continuous light and 12 hours darkness.

The animals were provided with environmental enrichment items which were considered not to contain any contaminant of a level that might have affected the purpose or integrity of the study.

### 3.3 Study Design

In the absence of data regarding the toxicity of the test item, 300 mg/kg was chosen as the starting dose.

A single animal was treated as follows:

Dose Level (mg/kg)	Concentration (mg/mL)	Dose Volume (mL/kg)	Number of Rats
			Female
300	30	10	1

In the absence of toxicity at a dose level of 300 mg/kg, an additional animal was treated as follows:

Dose Level (mg/kg)	Concentration (mg/mL)	Dose Volume (mL/kg)	Number of Rats
			Female
2000	200	10	1

In the absence of toxicity at a dose level of 2000 mg/kg, an additional group of animals was treated as follows:

Dose Level (mg/kg)	Concentration (mg/mL)	Dose Volume (mL/kg)	Number of Rats
			Female
2000	200	10	4

A total of five animals were therefore treated at a dose level of 2000 mg/kg in the study.

All animals were dosed once only by gavage, using a metal cannula attached to a graduated syringe. The volume administered to each animal was calculated according to the fasted body weight at the time of dosing. Treatment of animals was sequential. Sufficient time was allowed between each dose group to confirm the survival of the previously dosed animals.

Report

(b) (4)

Clinical observations were made 30 minutes, 1, 2, and 4 hours after dosing and then daily for 14 days. Morbidity and mortality checks were made twice daily, early and late during normal working days and once daily at weekends and public holidays.

Individual body weights were recorded on Day 0 (the day of dosing) and on Days 7 and 14.

At the end of the observation period the animals were killed by cervical dislocation. All animals were subjected to gross necropsy. This consisted of an external examination and opening of the abdominal and thoracic cavities. The appearance of any macroscopic abnormalities was recorded. No tissues were retained.

### 3.4 Data Evaluation

The test item was classified according to Annex 3 of the OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals No. 420 "Acute Oral Toxicity - Fixed Dose Method" (adopted 17 December 2001) as shown in the Flow Chart in Annex 3.

Evaluation of data included identification of the number of animals that died during the study (or that were killed for humane reasons), and determination of the nature, severity, onset and duration of the toxic effects. If possible, the signs of evident toxicity were described. Evident toxicity refers to the toxic effects of sufficient severity that administration of the next higher dose level could result in development of severe signs of toxicity and probable mortality. Effects on body weights and abnormalities noted at necropsy were also identified.

Using the mortality data obtained, an estimate of the acute oral median lethal dose (LD<sub>50</sub>) of the test item was made.

The results were also evaluated according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 on the Classification, Labelling and Packaging of Substances and Mixtures.

### 3.5 Major Computerized Systems

The following computerized system was used in the study:

(b) (4)

## 4 DEVIATIONS FROM STUDY PLAN

There were no deviations from the Study Plan.

## 5 ARCHIVING

Records and documentation relating to this study (including electronic records) will be maintained in the archives of (b) (4) for a period of 2 years from the date on which the Study Director signs the final report. This will include Study Plan, raw data and final report that support the reconstruction of the study. Specimens that no longer afford evaluation will be discarded in accordance with Standard Operating Procedures and without further notice.

Report

(b) (4)

At termination of the aforementioned period, the Sponsor will be contacted in order to determine the final disposition of these records and materials. After the specified period, the Sponsor is responsible for all costs associated with the retention, retrieval, onward transfer or destruction/disposal of these materials. If the Sponsor is unresponsive, the records will be destroyed in accordance with the (b) (6), (b) (4) Standard Operating Procedure.

In case records are transferred, the Sponsor should ensure that the materials and records in support of regulatory studies are retained and maintained under conditions that guarantee their integrity and continued access according to archiving requirements of the principles of G.P. The Sponsor should also ensure that such materials and records are retained for as long as required by relevant authorities.

(b) (4) will retain in its archive the Study Plan and final report, and any amendments, indefinitely.

Report

(b) (4)

## **6 RESULTS**

### **6.1 Dose Level - 300 mg/kg**

Individual clinical observations and mortality data are given in Appendix 1.

#### **6.1.1 Mortality**

There was no mortality.

#### **6.1.2 Clinical Observations**

No signs of systemic toxicity were noted during the observation period.

#### **6.1.3 Body Weight**

Individual body weights and body weight changes are given in Appendix 2.

The animal showed expected gains in body weight over the observation period.

#### **6.1.4 Necropsy**

Individual necropsy findings are given in Appendix 3.

No abnormalities were noted at necropsy.

### **6.2 Dose Level - 2000 mg/kg**

Based on the results at a dose level of 300 mg/kg, a dose level of 2000 mg/kg body weight was investigated.

Individual clinical observations and mortality data are given in Appendix 4.

#### **6.2.1 Mortality**

There were no deaths.

#### **6.2.2 Clinical Observations**

No signs of systemic toxicity were noted during the observation period.

#### **6.2.3 Body Weight**

Individual body weights and body weight changes are given in Appendix 5.

All animals showed expected gains in body weight over the observation period.

Report

(b) (4)

#### 5.2.4 Necropsy

Individual necropsy findings are given in Appendix 6.

No abnormalities were noted at necropsy.

## 7 CONCLUSION

The acute oral median lethal dose ( $LD_{50}$ ) of the test item in the female Wistar strain rat was estimated to be greater than 2000 mg/kg body weight (Globally Harmonized Classification System - Unclassified).

The test item does not meet the criteria for classification according to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008, relating to the Classification, Labelling and Packaging of Substances and Mixtures.



Report

(b) (4)

## 8 REFERENCES

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (2000).  
*No. 19: Guidance document on the recognition, assessment and use of ethical signs as  
human endpoints for experimental animals used in safety evaluation*. ENV/JM/MONO 7  
OECD Environmental Health and Safety Publications Series on Testing and Assessment

The Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986 Amendment Regulations 2012.

UK HOME OFFICE (2005) *Guidance on the Conduct of Regulatory Toxicology and Safety  
Evaluation Studies*.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

To: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) (4)

**APPENDICES**

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

FBI

(b) (4)

Report

**Appendix 1 Individual Clinical Observations and Mortality Data - 300 mg/kg**

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Effects Noted After Dosing (Hours)				Effects Noted During Period After Dosing (Days)													
		1	2	4	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
300	140 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

0 = No signs of systemic toxicity

Obs for

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Appendix 2 Individual Body Weights and Body Weight Changes - 300 mg/kg

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Body Weight (g) at Day		Body Weight Gain (g) During Week
		0	7	
300	1-6 Female	165	185	20
			198	33

Figure 17

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

Appendix 3 - Individual Necropsy Findings - 300 mg/kg

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Time of Death	Macroscopic Observations
300	1-0 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

Report

**Appendix 4 Individual Clinical Observations and Mortality Data - 2000 mg/kg**

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Effects Noted After Dosing (Hours)					Effects Noted During Period After Dosing (Days)															
		%	1	2	4		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
2000	2-0 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	3-0 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	3-1 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	3-2 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	3-3 Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

0 = No signs of systemic toxicity

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**Appendix 5 Individual Body Weights and Body Weight Changes - 2000 mg/kg**

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Body Weight (g) at Day			Body Weight Gain (g) During Week	
		0	7	14	1	2
2000	2-0 Female	134	170	189	16	19
	3-0 Female	177	190	210	13	20
	3-1 Female	167	189	200	22	11
	3-2 Female	174	188	198	14	10
	5-3 Female	155	190	214	5	24

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**Appendix 6 Individual Necropsy Findings - 2000 mg/kg**

Dose Level mg/kg	Animal Number and Sex	Time of Death	Macroscopic Observations
2000	2-0 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected
	3-0 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected
	3-1 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected
	3-2 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected
	3-3 Female	Killed Day 14	No abnormalities detected

Page 10

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



Item:

(b) (4)

ANNEXES

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

Annex 1 Certificate of Analysis

<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology</b>			
42 Gwanggyo-ro, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si Gyeonggi-do, Korea www.cj.co.kr			
TEL : 031) 8099-2450 FAX : 031) 8099-2913			
<b>Result of analysis</b>			
Certificate No.	2016-AN-033	Receipt No.	2016-AR-033
Client		Date of Receipt	2016-05-19
Client Name		Date of Test	2016-05-19
Client Tel		Unit of Report	Reference test
Test Sample	L-Threonine		
Manuf. Date	2016-05-29		
Expiry Date	2019-05-29		
Lot No.	175-16-02A5-29		
Quantity (kg)			
Test Item(s)	Test Result:		
L-Threonine	(b) (4)		
* Information			
* Temperature (22-29) C, Relative Humidity (30-60) % * N.D. not detected (not quantifiable) * The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated. The Test Report cannot be reproduced, except in full. Tested by: Taek Hee Nam <i>THN</i> Approved by Technical Manager: Seok Hui Yun <i>SHY</i>			
			July 11, 2016
<b>CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology, BIOAnalysis Team</b>			

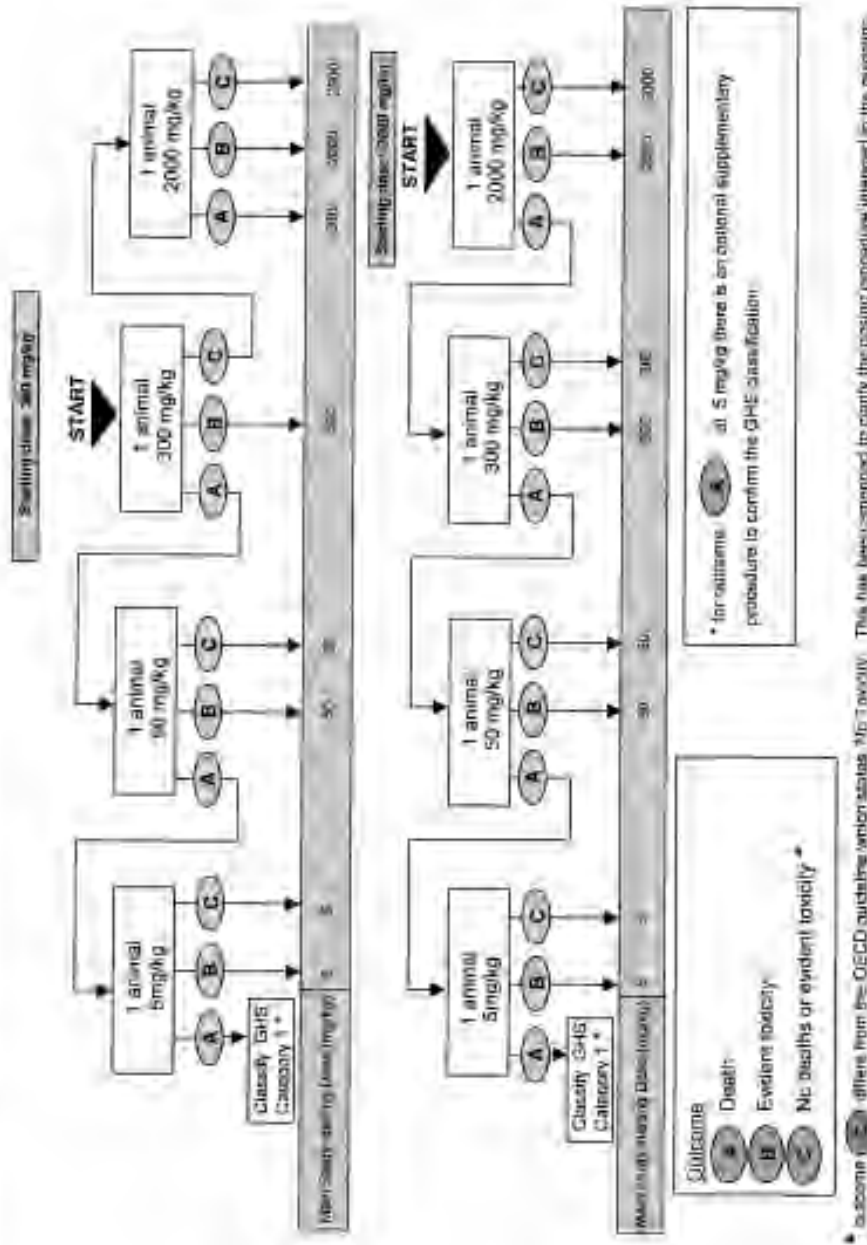
CJ BIO-AD form 100 (07/REV. 01)

www.cj.co.kr

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b)  
(4)

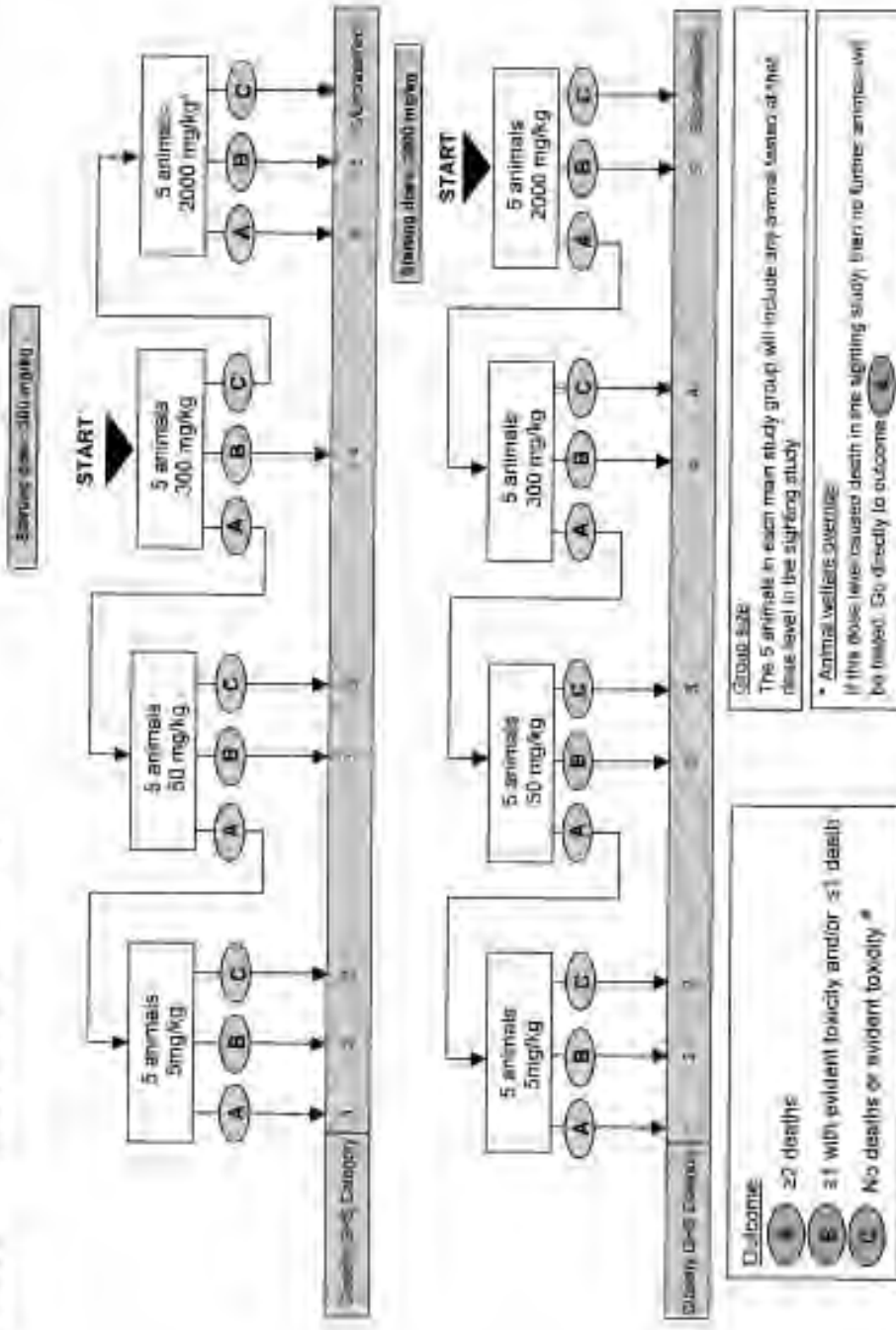
Annex 2 Flow Chart for the Sighting Test



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

Annex 3 Flow Chart for the Main Test



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Annex 4 GLP Certificate



THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH OF THE GOVERNMENT  
OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

GOOD LABORATORY PRACTICE

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE  
IN ACCORDANCE WITH DIRECTIVE 2004/9/EC

TEST FACILITY

(b) (4)

TEST TYPE(S)

Analytical/Clinical Chemistry  
Environmental Toxicology  
Environmental Toxicity  
Physical/Chemical Testing  
Mutagenicity  
Toxicology

DATE OF INSPECTION: 05/07/2016

DATE OF ISSUE: 28/12/2016

An inspection for compliance with the Principles of Good Laboratory Practice was carried out at the above named test facility as part of the UK Good Laboratory Practice Compliance Monitoring Programme.

This statement confirms that, on the date of issue, the UK Good Laboratory Practice Monitoring Authority were satisfied that the above named test facility was operating in compliance with the GGLP Principles of Good Laboratory Practice.

This statement constitutes a Good Laboratory Practice Instrument (as defined in the UK Good Laboratory Practice Regulations 1998).

Issued by  
Dr Andrew J Gray  
Head, UK GLP Monitoring Authority.



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**APPENDIX 9—Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay**

FINAL REPORT

**Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay with  
L-Threonine**

**Study Number: 18-VG-0143**

**Sponsor: CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK,  
BIO R&D Research Center**

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## GLP Compliance Statement

### Horizontal Reverse Mutation Assay with L-Threonine

This study was conducted in accordance with OECD principles of Good Laboratory Practice (1997) ENV/MC/CHEM (98)17 and Good Laboratory Practice for Nonclinical Laboratory Studies (21 CFR, Part 58, US FDA, Revised as of April 1, 2017).

The study was performed following the approved protocol and SOPs in (b) (4) (b) (4) and the study objective defined in the protocol was achieved. There were no circumstances that may have affected the reliability of the data.

(b) (4)

Date: May 21, 2017

Study director

Address:

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Contact

E-mail:

(b) (4)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



(b) (4)

**Signature Page**

(b) (4)

Study Director

(b) (4)

Date

May 04, 2018

(b) (4)

Management

(b) (4)

Date

May 04, 2018

Hyewon Um



Hyewon Um

Sponsor's representative

CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK,  
BIO R&D Research Center

Date

May 04, 2018

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

### Quality Assurance Statement

Study Number: 18-VG-0143

Title: Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay with L-Threonine

Study period: Apr 04, 2018 - May 08, 2018

Sponsor: CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK, BIO R&D Research Center

Items	Inspected on	Inspection results confirmed to Study Director on	Inspection results reported to Management on
Protocol	Apr 03, 2018	Apr 04, 2018	Apr 05, 2018
Preparation of media and Inoculation of strains	Apr 10, 2018	Apr 10, 2018	Apr 11, 2018
Storage of test/reference article	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 12, 2018
Preparation of test/reference article	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 12, 2018
Status of bacterial strains	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 12, 2018
Identification	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 12, 2018
Chemical treatment	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 11, 2018	Apr 12, 2018
Scoring plates	Apr 13, 2018	Apr 13, 2018	Apr 19, 2018
Raw data	May 02, 2018	May 03, 2018	May 04, 2018
Final report (draft)	May 02, 2018	May 03, 2018	May 04, 2018
Final report	May 08, 2018	May 08, 2018	May 08, 2018

Hereby, I do certify that the detailed method in this final report was performed in accurately with OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals TG 471 (1997) 'Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test' and the raw data obtained in this study were reflected accurately in the final report and this study was performed in conformity with OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (1997) ENV/MC/CHEM(98)17 and Good Laboratory Practice for Nonclinical Laboratory Studies (21 CFR, Part 58, US FDA, Revised as of April 1, 2017)

Date: May 08, 2018

(b) (4)

Quality Assurance Person

*Ji-Hyeon Jeong*

Quality Assurance Manager

*Ung-Eun Kim*

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

### Study overview

**Title** Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay with L-Threonine

**Objective** The objective of this study was to evaluate the test article, L-Threonine, for its ability to induce reverse mutation in the four histidine-requiring TA strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* and a tryptophan-requiring strain *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA*.

**Regulatory guideline** OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals TG 471 (1997) 'Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test'

**Sponsor** CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK, BIO R&D Research Center  
CJ Blossom Park, 42, Gwanggyo-ro, Yeongtong-gu, Suwon-si, Gyeonggi-do.  
16495, Republic of Korea  
+82-31-8099-2117 (TEL) , +82-31-8099-2901 (FAX)  
Sponsor's representative: Hyewon Um

**Test Facility** (b) (4)

**Schedule** Apr 04, 2018: Approval of protocol (study initiation)  
Apr 10, 2018: Inoculation of test strains (experiment initiation)  
Apr 11, 2018: Chemical treatment  
Apr 13, 2018: Scoring plates (experiment completion)  
May 03, 2018: Submission of draft report  
May 08, 2018: Submission of final report

**Contributing Scientists:** (b) (4)

(b) (4)

**Archives**

The protocol, final report, raw data, sample of the test article and other relevant evidential documents will be retained and stored in the Archives of (b) (4) (b) (4) for at least 5 years after the submission of final report for marketing authorization (US FDA basis). Further storage of above materials shall be consulted with the sponsor.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## Table of Contents

GLP Compliance Statement .....	i
Signature Page .....	ii
Quality Assurance Statement .....	iii
Study overview .....	iv
Summary .....	1
Materials and Methods .....	2
Results .....	9
Discussion and Conclusion .....	10
References .....	11
Units and Abbreviations .....	12
TABLE	
Table 1. Reverse mutagenicity assay results – summary .....	14
APPENDICES	
Appendix 1. Reverse mutagenicity assay results – individual plate counts .....	16
Appendix 2. Viable cell count of test strains and results of sterility tests .....	17
Appendix 3. Historical control data .....	18
Appendix 4. Protocol .....	19
Appendix 5. Certificate of analysis .....	30

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## Summary

The test article, L-Threonine, was evaluated for its potential to induce reverse mutation in the four histidine auxotroph strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, TA1535, TA98, TA1537 and a tryptophan auxotroph strain of *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA* in the presence and absence of exogenous metabolic activation system.

The metabolic activation system consisting of the cofactor-supplemented post-mitochondrial fraction (S9) of liver homogenate from rats pretreated with Aroclor 1254 was used. The test strains were exposed to the test article using the direct plate incorporation method.

Test article for treatment was suspended in sterile distilled water for injection and serial dilutions were made. The dose ranges are presented in the table below. Concurrent negative and positive controls were also included, and triplicate plates were used for each dose.

Test strains	S9 mix	Dose ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ )					
TA strains	+/-	12	37	111	333	1000	3000
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	+/-	12	37	111	333	1000	3000

No substantial increases in numbers of revertants per plate of any of the test strains were observed following treatment with the test article at any dose level. There was no indication of cytotoxicity over the range of doses tested.

The mean revertant of the positive control for each test strain exhibited a clear increase over the mean revertant of the negative control for that strain.

The results indicate that the test article, L-Threonine, was not mutagenic in this bacterial assay system.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## Materials and Methods

### 1. Test and reference articles

#### 1) Test article (Appendix 5)

Name: L-Threonine  
 Code No.: C-2860  
 Lot No.: T75-16-01A6-29  
 Date of receipt: Feb 19, 2018  
 Amount: 10 g / tube × 1 tube  
 Appearance: Pale brown granule  
 Purity: L-Threonine 77.2%  
 Expiration date: Jun 28, 2019  
 Storage conditions: Room temperature  
 Supplier: CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK, BIO R&D Research Center

#### 2) Vehicle (negative control article)

Name: Sterile distilled water for injection  
 Lot No.: 48R7F95  
 Storage condition: Room temperature (Refrigeration after opening)  
 Supplier: (b) (4)  
 Justification of selection: The vehicle was selected according to the preliminary preparation

#### 3) Positive control articles

Positive control articles used in this study are listed in the following table. These positive control articles are among those recommended in the OECD guideline TG-471.

Metabolic activation	Positive controls (Abbr.)	CAS No.	Test Strains	Dose (µg/plate)
+	2-Aminoanthracene (2-AA)	613-13-8	TA100	1
			TA1535	2
			TA1537	1
			WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	6
	Benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]P)	50-32-8	TA98	1
-	Sodium azide (SA)	26628-22-8	TA100	0.5
			TA1535	0.5
	2-Nitrofluorene (2-NF)	607-57-8	TA98	2
	4-Nitroquinoline-1-oxide (4NQO)	56-57-5	WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	0.5
	Acridine Mutagen ICR 191(ICR-191)	17070-45-0	TA1537	0.5

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

Name	Supplier	Item No.	Lot No.	Date of Received	Storage Condition
2-AA	Sigma-Aldrich Co.	A38800	STBD3302V	May 30, 2017	11 to 30 °C
B[a]P	(b) (4)			Jun 22, 2016	11 to 30 °C
SA	(b) (4)			Oct 19, 2015	11 to 30 °C
2-NF	Sigma-Aldrich Co.	N16754	S43858V	May 30, 2017	11 to 30 °C
4NQO	(b) (4)			Mar 09, 2017	Below -15 °C
ICR-191	(b) (4)			May 30, 2017	-1 to 10 °C

## 2. Preparation and analysis of dose formulation

### 1) Preparation of dose formulations

The test article was used without compensation for purity. The test article was weighed and mixed with vehicle by using a vortex mixer to make the highest dose. The highest dose was diluted with the same vehicle to make lower doses. The preparation was done just before treatment.

### 2) Preparation of positive control articles

Frozen stock solutions of SA which has been prepared with sterile distilled water for injection (b) (4) was kept at below -15 °C. Stock solutions of 2-AA, B[a]P, 2-NF, 4NQO and ICR-191 prepared with DMSO (b) (4) (b) (4) ≥ 99.9 %) were kept frozen below -50 °C (B[a]P) and -15 °C (2-AA, 2-NF, 4NQO and ICR-191), respectively. The stock solutions were thawed just before the treatment.

### 3) Analysis of dose formulation

The dose formulation was not analyzed for concentration and stability.

## 3. Test system

### 1) Test system justification

The histidine auxotroph strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, TA1535, TA98, TA1537 (Maron and Ames, 1983) and a tryptophan auxotroph strain of *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA* (Green and Muriel, 1976) were used. These test strains are among those recommended by the test guideline of OECD TG 471. These strains have been shown to be sensitive to the mutagenic activity of a wide range of chemical classes. The specific genotypes of the test strains and detectable mutations are listed below.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



(b) (4)

Test strains	<i>his/trp</i> mutation	Additional mutation	Plasmid	Detection of mutation
TA100	<i>hisG46</i>	<i>rfa invB</i>	pKM101	Base-pair substitution
TA1535	<i>hisG46</i>	<i>rfa invB</i>	-	Base-pair substitution
TA98	<i>hisD3052</i>	<i>rfa invB</i>	pKM101	Frame-shift
TA1537	<i>hisC3076</i>	<i>rfa invB</i>	-	Frame-shift
WP2 <i>invA</i>	<i>trpE</i>	<i>invA</i>	-	Base-pair substitution

The *rfa* mutation in TA strains results in the partial loss of the lipopolysaccharide (LPS) barrier of cell wall and the mutation make the barrier more permeable to certain classes of large molecules. The *invA* or *invB* is essential for excision repair system of the test strain. Mutations of these genes result in a deficient DNA repair system and greatly enhance the sensitivity of these strains to some mutagens. The presence of plasmid pKM101 further increases the sensitivity of these strains to some mutagens.

**2) Source of test strains and media**

**Source of test strains**

Test strains were obtained from (b) (4) and subcultured in the (b) (4)

**Culturing broth**

The broth used to grow the test strains for mutagenicity assay was 2.5 % Oxoid Nutrient Broth No. 2 prepared in distilled water.

**Minimal glucose agar (bottom agar) plates**

The minimal glucose agar (25 mL per 15 x 90 mm petri dish) was Vogel-Bonner medium E supplemented with 1.5 % Bacto agar (b) (4) and 2 % glucose. The minimal glucose agar for the WP2 *invA* strain was supplemented with additional 0.25 mL/L of 0.1 % L-tryptophan. Gamma ray-sterilized petri dishes were used.

**Top agar**

Top agar for selection of revertants was prepared with 0.6 % Bacto agar (b) (4) and 0.5 % NaCl. The top agar for *Salmonella* strains was supplemented with 10 mL of 0.5 mM histidine/biotin solution per 100 mL.

**3) Storage of test strains and phenotypic characterization**

**Frozen stocks of test strains**

Frozen stock cultures for long-term storage were prepared from fresh overnight cultures. DMSO was added to the cultures (90 µL/mL) as a cryopreservative, and aliquots of cultures were stored at below -70 °C.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**Master plates**

The frozen stocks were thawed and cultured for 10 hours to prepare master plates of test strains. A part of each bacterial culture was used for the confirmation of genotypes. After confirming the genetic characteristics of the strains, then the master plates were used as the source of bacteria for mutagenicity assays.

**Verification of genetic characteristics**

The following genetic characteristics of the strains were verified according to the methods of Maron and Ames (1983).

Phenotypes	Test strains
histidine requirement	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of <i>uvrB</i> mutation	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of R-factor	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of <i>rfa</i> mutation	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
number of spontaneous revertant	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains and <i>E. coli</i> WP2 <i>uvrA</i>
tryptophan requirement	<i>E. coli</i> WP2 <i>uvrA</i>
presence of <i>uvrA</i> mutation	<i>E. coli</i> WP2 <i>uvrA</i>

**4. Metabolic activation system (S9 mix)**

**1) S9 and cofactor**

**S9**

Origin of S9: Aroclor 1254- induced male Sprague-Dawley rat liver

Supplier:

(b) (4)

Item No.: 11-01L

Lot No.: 3871

Protein content: 40.4 mg/mL

Storage condition: Kept in a freezer (below -15 °C)

**Cofactor**

Name: Cofactor-I

Supplier:

(b) (4)

Item No.: 309-50611

Lot No.: 999703

Storage condition: Refrigeration (-1 to 10 °C)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**2) Preparation of S9 mix (per 1 mL, 5 % S9 v/v)**

The S9 mix was prepared with S9 and cofactor solution just before use. The S9 mix contained: 8  $\mu\text{mol MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 33  $\mu\text{mol KCl}$ , 5  $\mu\text{mol G-6-P}$ , 4  $\mu\text{mol NADPH}$ , 4  $\mu\text{mol NADH}$ , 100  $\mu\text{mol}$  sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) and 50  $\mu\text{L}$  S9. Prepared S9 mix was placed in crushed ice.

**5. Experimental procedures**

**1) Selection of dose range**

Dose ranges of this study were selected based on the results of a range-finding test conducted on the test article using the five test strains in both the presence and absence of metabolic activation system with two plates per dose (b) (4) a non-GLP study]. Six doses of test article ranging 8 to 5000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$  were tested using the same methods of this study. The condition of the treatment mixtures and plates were checked for the formation of precipitation and cytotoxicity, if any. In the range-finding test, turbidity and precipitation were observed in the treatment mixtures of 3000 and 5000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ . At the time of colony counting, precipitation also observed in the plates of 1000, 3000 and 5000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ . Colony counting was possible up to 1000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ . Colony counting was not possible at 3000 and 5000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ . There was no significant increase or decrease in numbers of colony in all test strains at all doses.

Therefore, the high dose of this study was set at 3000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$  for all test strains with additional 5 lower dose levels. The dose ranges are presented in the table below. Concurrent negative and positive controls were also included, and triplicate plates will be used for each dose.

Test strains	S9 mix	Dose ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{plate}$ )					
TA strains	+/-	12	37	111	333	1000	3000
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	+/-	12	37	111	333	1000	3000

**2) Plating procedures and scoring of plates**

The test strains were exposed to the test article using the direct plate incorporation method. A small amount of bacterial growth in each master plate was taken and transferred to a flask containing 20 mL of liquid medium (2.5 % Oxoid Nutrient Broth No. 2). Inoculated flasks were incubated for 10 hours in a shaker/incubator ( $37 \pm 2$  °C, 120 rpm). Overnight cultures were removed from incubation and the viable cell counts were determined by optical density (OD) at 600 nm, and the cultures were stored in a refrigerator until use.

For the plating assay, the followings were added to each sterile culture tube containing 2 mL of top agar held at  $45 \pm 2$  °C in a dry bath: 0.5 mL of S9 mix (or sodium-phosphate buffer, pH 7.4 for the non-activating plates), 0.1 mL of bacterial culture and 0.1 mL of test article. The contents were vortexed for 2 - 3 second and overlaid onto the surface of the bottom agar.

(b) (4)

Negative control plates were treated with 0.1 mL of vehicle instead of test article. The positive control plates were treated with positive control articles with the same method.

The sterility of the highest dose test article solution was checked by plating a 0.1 mL aliquot (mixed with 2 mL of top agar) on the minimal glucose agar. S9 mix was also checked for sterility by plating 0.5 mL with the same method.

After the top agar solidified, plates were inverted and incubated at  $37 \pm 2$  °C for  $50 \pm 2$  hours and then revertant colonies were counted with unaided eyes.

### 3) Identification of plates

Each plate was labeled with an oil-based pen to identify the study number, test strain, dose level and activation condition.

### 4) Observations

The turbidity and/or precipitation in the treatment mixture were checked with unaided eyes, and if settlement of fine particle was observed, it was considered as precipitation.

Revertant colonies were counted with unaided eyes. The condition of background lawn was scored relative to the negative control, and contamination and other abnormality of each plate were checked.

A dose level was considered to be cytotoxic if at least one of the following criteria was met:

- (1) A clearing or diminution (reduction) of the background lawn that was accompanied by a substantial reduction in the number of revertants per plate.
- (2) The presence of microcolonies (pinpoint colonies).

There is no common standard of 'decrease' for the number of revertants, so it was determined if the number of revertants per plate was less than 50 % of that of solvent control or when there is a reversal of an increasing trend of the number of colonies.

### 5) Presentation of the results

Mean revertant per plate and standard deviation were calculated from the triplicate plates per dose. The actual numbers of revertant were also presented. The 'increase factor' was calculated by dividing the value of treated plate by the value of negative control plate. The increase factors were rounded off to one decimal place.

### 6) Assay acceptance criteria

The assay was considered valid only if all of the following criteria were met.

- (1) At least  $0.5 \times 10^8$  CFU of bacteria/plate were plated.
- (2) A minimum of three non-toxic dose levels were required to evaluate assay data.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

- (3) The mean number of spontaneous revertants per plate should be within the range presented in the following table.

Test strains	No. Revertant
TA100	75-200
TA1535	3-37
TA98	15-60
TA1537	4-31
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	5-40

- (4) The mean revertants per plate of a positive control for a respective test strain should be at least a 2-fold increase over the mean revertants per plate of the negative control for that test strain. The integrity of the S9 mix should be demonstrated by increases of revertants for the positive control plates treated with B[a]P and with 2-AA.
- (5) There should be no microbial colonies due to the contamination in the plates for sterility check of test article and S9 mix.

## 6. Statistics and evaluation of the results

### 1) Statistical analysis

No statistical analysis was done.

### 2) Evaluation of results

The result was regarded as positive if there was a dose-related increase over the range tested and/or a reproducible increase at one or more doses in the number of revertant per plate in at least one strain with or without metabolic activation system. A positive result indicates that the test substance induces point mutation in the test strain.

The result was regarded as negative if the result did not meet the positivity criteria. The negative result indicates that the test article is not mutagenic in the test strains. Biological relevance of the results was also considered for the evaluation of the results.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## Results

### **Dose formulation:**

The test article was suspended in the vehicle and turbidity or precipitation was observed at 3000 µg/plate.

### **Bacterial reverse mutation test (Table 1, Appendix 1 and Appendix 2)**

Turbidity and precipitation was observed at 3000 µg/plate when the prepared test article was mixed with the top agar. At 1000 and 3000 µg/plate, precipitation was observed on the bottom agar at the time of plate scoring. Colony counting was not possible at 3000 µg/plate. There was no microbial colony due to contamination in any of the plates for sterility check of test article and S9 mix.

There were no reductions of revertants or cytotoxicity in TA100, TA1535, TA98 and TA1537 at any dose level of test article both in the presence and absence of metabolic activation system. Also, no increase in revertants was observed.

In WP2 *uvrA*, there were no reductions of revertants or cytotoxicity at any dose level of test article both in the presence and absence of metabolic activation system. Also, no increase in revertants was observed.

The mean revertant of the positive control for each test strain exhibited a clear increase over the mean revertant of the negative control for that strain.

The viable cell counts of test strains were  $1.85 - 2.60 \times 10^8$  (TA strains) and  $2.53 \times 10^8$  (*E. cob*) CFU/mL, and more than  $0.5 \times 10^8$  CFU of bacteria/plate were plated.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## Discussion and Conclusion

All criteria for a valid assay were met. For all of the test strains, in the presence and absence of S9 mix, there were no significant increases of the revertants per plate in all test strains, and the experimental results failed to meet the criteria for positivity.

Therefore, it was concluded that the test article, L-Threonine, did not induce reverse mutation in the test strains used in this study.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

## References

- 1) Basic Mutagenicity Tests: UKEMS Recommended Procedures, Edited by David J. Kirkland, Cambridge University Press, 1990. ISBN 0-521-39347-7.
- 2) Green, MHL and Muriel, WJ (1976): Mutagen testing using *trp+* reversion in *Escherichia coli*, *Mutat. Res.*, 38:3-32.
- 3) GREEN, MHL (1984) Mutagen testing using *trp+* reversion in *Escherichia coli* in KILBEY, BJ, LEGATOR, M, NICHOLS, W and RAMEL, C (Eds.). *Handbook of Mutagenicity Test Procedures. Second edition*, p.161-187. Elsevier Science Publishers BV, Amsterdam.
- 4) Maron, DM and Ames, BN (1983): Revised methods for the *Salmonella* mutagenicity test, *Mutat. Res.*, 113:173-215.
- 5) Vogel, HJ and Bonner, DM (1956): Acetylornithinase of *E. coli*: Partial purification and some properties, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 218:97-106 (1956).
- 6) (b) (4)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



(b) (4)

## Units and Abbreviations

Note: The following lists of codes, abbreviations and units are used by Chemon Inc.  
 Some, but not necessarily all, of this information may be needed for this report.

%	Percent
°	Degree
C	Celsius
L	Liter
mL	Milliliter
µL	Microliter
g	Gram
kg	Kilogram
mg	Milligram
µg	Microgram
ng	Nanogram
m	Meter
cm	Centimeter
mm	Millimeter
µm	Micrometer
nm	Nanometer
hr	Hour
min	Minute
sec	Second
rpm	Revolution per Minute
G-6-P	Glucose-6-phosphate
KCl	Potassium chloride
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	Magnesium chloride
NADH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, reduced form
NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, reduced form
GLP	Good Laboratory Practice Regulation
MFDS	Ministry of Food and Drug Safety
OECD	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development
QAU	Quality Assurance Unit
SD	Standard Deviation
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SPSS	Statistical Package for the Social Sciences
DKBT	Diplomated Korean Board of Toxicology

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**TABLE**

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Table 1. Reverse mutagenicity assay results –summary

Test Strain	Chemical Treated	Dose (µg/plate)	Colonies/plate [factor] <sup>a)</sup>	
			With S9 mix	Without S9 mix
TA100	Test article	0	119 = 6	118 = 9
		12	111 = 9 [ 0.9 ]	141 = 18 [ 1.2 ]
		37	103 = 5 [ 0.9 ]	130 = 16 [ 1.1 ]
		111	122 = 12 [ 1.0 ]	111 = 6 [ 0.9 ]
		333	112 = 12 [ 0.9 ]	101 = 6 [ 0.9 ]
		1000	118 = 13 [ 1.0 ]	103 = 8 [ 0.9 ]
		3000 TP	- = - [ - ]	- = - [ - ]
TA1535	Test article	0	10 = 1	10 = 2
		12	9 = 2 [ 0.9 ]	9 = 1 [ 0.9 ]
		37	8 = 4 [ 0.8 ]	11 = 1 [ 1.1 ]
		111	12 = 2 [ 1.2 ]	11 = 1 [ 1.1 ]
		333	13 = 2 [ 1.3 ]	11 = 2 [ 1.1 ]
		1000	12 = 1 [ 1.2 ]	10 = 3 [ 1.0 ]
		3000 TP	- = - [ - ]	- = - [ - ]
TA98	Test article	0	30 = 2	24 = 4
		12	28 = 3 [ 0.9 ]	28 = 2 [ 1.2 ]
		37	30 = 3 [ 1.0 ]	29 = 4 [ 1.2 ]
		111	30 = 2 [ 1.0 ]	27 = 4 [ 1.1 ]
		333	31 = 3 [ 1.0 ]	27 = 5 [ 1.1 ]
		1000	34 = 5 [ 1.1 ]	29 = 4 [ 1.2 ]
		3000 TP	- = - [ - ]	- = - [ - ]
TA1537	Test article	0	14 = 1	11 = 1
		12	17 = 1 [ 1.2 ]	9 = 3 [ 0.8 ]
		37	15 = 4 [ 1.1 ]	8 = 1 [ 0.8 ]
		111	17 = 2 [ 1.2 ]	10 = 1 [ 1.0 ]
		333	13 = 4 [ 1.0 ]	10 = 3 [ 0.9 ]
		1000	12 = 3 [ 0.9 ]	8 = 1 [ 0.8 ]
		3000 TP	- = - [ - ]	- = - [ - ]
<i>E. coli</i> WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	Test article	0	26 = 4	20 = 4
		12	23 = 3 [ 0.9 ]	22 = 4 [ 1.1 ]
		37	25 = 3 [ 0.9 ]	21 = 2 [ 1.1 ]
		111	29 = 2 [ 1.1 ]	23 = 4 [ 1.2 ]
		333	20 = 3 [ 0.8 ]	26 = 3 [ 1.3 ]
		1000	22 = 1 [ 0.9 ]	24 = 2 [ 1.2 ]
		3000 TP	- = - [ - ]	- = - [ - ]
Positive controls				
TA100	2-AA	1.0	1312 = 133 [ 11.1 ]	
TA1535	2-AA	2.0	210 = 5 [ 21.0 ]	
TA98	B[a]P	1.0	238 = 51 [ 8.6 ]	
TA1537	2-AA	1.0	193 = 8 [ 14.1 ]	
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	2-AA	6.0	83 = 1 [ 3.2 ]	
TA100	SA	0.5		400 = 35 [ 3.4 ]
TA1535	SA	0.5		433 = 32 [ 43.3 ]
TA98	2-NF	2.0		257 = 24 [ 10.7 ]
TA1537	ICR-191	0.5		183 = 9 [ 17.2 ]
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	4NQO	0.5		182 = 10 [ 9.2 ]

Test article: L-Threonine

T: Turbidity in the treatment mixture

P: Precipitation in the treatment mixture

a) Three plates/dose were used. No. of colonies of treated plate/No. of colonies of negative control plate

Abbreviations:

2-AA, 2-aminoanthracene; SA, sodium azide; B[a]P, benzo[a]pyrene; ICR-191, acridine mutagen ICR 191;

4NQO, 4-nitroquinoline N-oxide; 2-NF, 2-Nitrofluorene.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**APPENDICES**

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Appendix 1. Reverse mutagenicity assay results – individual plate counts

Test Strain	Chemical Treated	Dose (µg/plate)	Colonies/plate (Status of background lawn <sup>a)</sup> )					
			With S9 mix			Without S9 mix		
TA100	Test article	0	117 (N)	114 (N)	125 (N)	120 (N)	108 (N)	126 (N)
		12	108 (N)	122 (N)	104 (N)	130 (N)	161 (N)	131 (N)
		37	110 (N)	102 (N)	102 (N)	148 (N)	126 (N)	116 (N)
		111	134 (N)	111 (N)	120 (N)	114 (N)	104 (N)	114 (N)
		333	125 (N)	102 (N)	108 (N)	106 (N)	102 (N)	95 (N)
		1000	108 (P)	113 (P)	132 (P)	108 (P)	112 (P)	96 (P)
	3000 TP	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	
TA1535	Test article	0	10 (N)	11 (N)	9 (N)	12 (N)	9 (N)	9 (N)
		12	11 (N)	8 (N)	7 (N)	9 (N)	8 (N)	10 (N)
		37	8 (N)	12 (N)	5 (N)	11 (N)	12 (N)	10 (N)
		111	14 (N)	12 (N)	11 (N)	10 (N)	12 (N)	10 (N)
		333	15 (N)	13 (N)	12 (N)	11 (N)	13 (N)	9 (N)
		1000	12 (P)	13 (P)	12 (P)	7 (P)	13 (P)	11 (P)
	3000 TP	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	
TA98	Test article	0	30 (N)	32 (N)	28 (N)	20 (N)	25 (N)	27 (N)
		12	31 (N)	25 (N)	27 (N)	30 (N)	28 (N)	26 (N)
		37	32 (N)	26 (N)	32 (N)	25 (N)	31 (N)	32 (N)
		111	29 (N)	32 (N)	28 (N)	25 (N)	25 (N)	32 (N)
		333	33 (N)	32 (N)	28 (N)	21 (N)	29 (N)	31 (N)
		1000	39 (P)	34 (P)	30 (P)	24 (P)	31 (P)	32 (P)
	3000 TP	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	
TA1537	Test article	0	15 (N)	13 (N)	13 (N)	11 (N)	10 (N)	11 (N)
		12	18 (N)	16 (N)	17 (N)	12 (N)	7 (N)	8 (N)
		37	18 (N)	11 (N)	16 (N)	9 (N)	8 (N)	8 (N)
		111	16 (N)	16 (N)	19 (N)	10 (N)	10 (N)	11 (N)
		333	17 (N)	12 (N)	10 (N)	7 (N)	13 (N)	9 (N)
		1000	9 (P)	15 (P)	13 (P)	8 (P)	7 (P)	9 (P)
	3000 TP	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	
<i>E. coli</i> WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	Test article	0	24 (N)	23 (N)	31 (N)	23 (N)	20 (N)	16 (N)
		12	25 (N)	23 (N)	20 (N)	25 (N)	23 (N)	17 (N)
		37	28 (N)	23 (N)	23 (N)	19 (N)	22 (N)	22 (N)
		111	28 (N)	28 (N)	32 (N)	20 (N)	21 (N)	27 (N)
		333	22 (N)	22 (N)	17 (N)	23 (N)	28 (N)	26 (N)
		1000	23 (P)	23 (P)	21 (P)	26 (P)	24 (P)	22 (P)
	3000 TP	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	- (O)	
Positive controls								
TA100	2-AA	1.0	1446 (N)	1145 (N)	1346 (N)			
TA1535	2-AA	2.0	215 (N)	207 (N)	207 (N)			
TA98	B[a]P	1.0	228 (N)	228 (N)	317 (N)			
TA1537	2-AA	1.0	197 (N)	197 (N)	184 (N)			
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	2-AA	6.0	82 (N)	83 (N)	84 (N)			
TA100	SA	0.5				388 (N)	440 (N)	
TA1535	SA	0.5				423 (N)	387 (N)	
TA98	2-NF	2.0				285 (N)	243 (N)	
TA1537	ICR-191	0.5				173 (N)	185 (N)	
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	4NQO	0.5				171 (N)	190 (N)	

Test article: L-Threonine

T: Turbidity in the treatment mixture

P: Precipitation in the treatment mixture

a) Status of background lawn (BL) and plate

N, normal BL; R, reduced BL; A, absent or almost absent BL; E, enhanced BL; O, obscured BL by precipitation;

P, precipitation of test article in plate; M, presence of microcolonies; C, contaminated plate.

Abbreviations

2-AA, 2-aminoanthracene; SA, sodium azide; B[a]P, benzo[a]pyrene; ICR-191, acridine mutagen ICR 191;

4NQO, 4-nitroquinoline N-oxide; 2-NF, 2-Nitrofluorene

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Appendix 2. Viable cell counts of test strains and results of sterility tests

Test strain	Viable cell counts (10 <sup>9</sup> CFU/mL)	Sterility of test article Solution (highest dose)	Sterility of S9 mix
TA100	2.07		
TA1535	2.10		
TA98	1.85	No colony due to contamination	No colony due to contamination
TA1537	2.60		
WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	2.53		

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Appendix 3. Historical control data

(Reverse mutation assays in the histidine auxotroph strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* TA100, TA1535, TA98, TA1537 and a tryptophan auxotroph strain of *Escherichia coli* WP2 *uvrA*)

All negative (vehicle) controls [Jan 2006 – Dec 2017]

Strain	TA100		TA1535		TA98		TA1537		WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	
S9 mix	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Min	(b) (4)									
Max	(b) (4)									
Mean	140	137	13	13	30	24	13	10	24	21
SD	25	24	4	4	7	6	4	3	5	5
Confidence Intervals (95 %)	(b) (4)									
No. of plates	(b) (4)									

Sterile distilled water for Injection controls [Jan 2006 – Dec 2017]

Strain	TA100		TA1535		TA98		TA1537		WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	
S9 mix	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Min	(b) (4)									
Max	(b) (4)									
Mean	139	137	12	13	30	24	13	10	25	21
SD	25	24	3	3	7	6	4	3	5	5
Confidence Intervals (95 %)	(b) (4)									
No. of plates	(b) (4)									

Dimethyl sulfoxide controls [Jan 2006 – Dec 2017]

Strain	TA100		TA1535		TA98		TA1537		WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	
S9 mix	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Min	(b) (4)									
Max	(b) (4)									
Mean	139	135	13	13	29	23	13	10	24	20
SD	26	24	4	4	6	6	4	3	5	5
Confidence Intervals (95 %)	(b) (4)									
No. of plates	(b) (4)									

Positive controls<sup>a)</sup> [Jan 2006 – Dec 2017]

Strain	TA100		TA1535		TA98		TA1537		WP2 <i>uvrA</i>	
S9 mix	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Min	(b) (4)									
Max	(b) (4)									
Mean	1106	465	160	296	212	290	158	175	142	164
SD	515	95	67	82	81	73	74	102	45	65
Confidence Intervals (95 %)	(b) (4)									
No. of plates	(b) (4)									

a) See Table I for names of positive control articles and doses/plate

Appendix 4. Protocol

(b) (4)

**PROTOCOL**

**Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay with  
L-Threonine**

Study Number: 18-VG-0143



Approval:

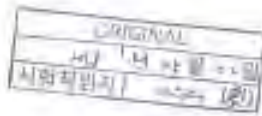
(b) (4)

*[Handwritten signature]*  
Date:

*[Handwritten signature]*  
Date:

*[Handwritten signature]*  
Hyeon Lim  
Sponsor's Representative  
E2 Chailjang BLOSSOM PARE,  
BIO R&D Research Center

*[Handwritten signature]*  
Date:



**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

**Title:** Bacterial Reverse Mutation Assay with L-Threonine

**Objective:** The objective of this study is to evaluate the red-artery (L)-Threonine, by its ability to induce reverse mutation in the four histidine-requiring TA strains of *Salmonella typhimurium* and a tryptophan-requiring strain *Escherichia coli* WP2 ureA.

**Regulatory guidelines:** OECD Guideline for Testing of Chemicals TG-471 (1997), 'Bacterial Reverse Mutation Test'

**Sponsor:** CJ Cheiljedang BLOSSOM PARK, 300 R&D Research Center  
CJ Blossom P&L 42, Gwanggyo-ro, Yongsong-gu, Seoul 0, Gyeonggi-do, 10485, Republic of Korea  
+82-31-50002177 (TEL) +82-31-50004200 (FAX)

**Test Facility:** (b) (4)

**Schedule:**

Apr. 06, 2013	Initiation of test articles (experiments) initiation
Apr. 11, 2013	Chemical treatment
Apr. 17, 2013	Scoring plates (experimental completion)
May. 05, 2013	Submission of final report and data (experimental data)

**Contributing Scientists:** (b) (4)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

<b>Archives</b>	<p>[SOP-AC-001-007]</p> <p>The protocol (amendment and deviation, if any), raw data, sample of test article and other relevant evidential documents will be stored as the Archives of (b) (4) for at least 5 years after the submission of final report for marketing authorization (US FDA basis).</p> <p>Retention of above materials shall be consulted with the sponsor.</p>
<b>GLP compliance</b>	<p>OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice (1997) ENV/MC/CHEM(96)17</p> <p>Good Laboratory Practice for Microbial Laboratory Studies (21 CFR Part 312.15 FDA, Revised as of April 1, 2017)</p> <p>The amendments and deviations from the protocol (if any) will be documented, reviewed by Quality Assurance Unit (QAU), and approved by the study Director, management and sponsor.</p> <p>The QAU of (b) (4) reports while investigating the progression of study.</p>
<b>Final report</b>	<p>[SOP-TR-007]</p> <p>The final report will fully reflect the contents of the present protocol and consist of (but not limited to) cover page, statement of GLP compliance, quality assurance statement, synopsis, contents summary, material and methods, results, discussion and conclusion, references, tables and appendices.</p>

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

1) Test and reference articles

1) Test article (SOP-TA-001)

Name: L-Threonine  
 Code No.: L-2800  
 Lot No.: 173160136-09  
 Date of receipt: Feb 14, 2008  
 Amount: 10 g (lots of 100g)  
 Appearance: Pale brown granule  
 Purity: L-Threonine 77.7%  
 Expiration date: Jan 20, 2010  
 Storage conditions: Room temperature  
 Supplier: C1 Chemicals BLENDED PURE, DDT RALF Research Center

2) Vehicle (Negative control)

Name: Sterile distilled water for injection  
 Lot No.: 4087P93  
 Supplier: Room temperature (Refrigerated after opening)  
 Storage condition: (b) (4)  
 Description of substance: The vehicle was retained according to the preliminary protocols.

3) Positive control article

Positive control articles for this study are listed in the following table. These positive control articles are among those recommended in the OECD guideline 107.

Micro-organism	Positive controls (Active)	CAS No.	Test strains	Time (ppm/day)
-	2-Aminobenzene (2-AA)	612-13-8	TA100	2
			TA1535	2
			TA1537	1
			WP2uvrA	6
-	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene (HxCDD)	50-32-8	TA98	1
-	Sulfamethoxazole (SM)	29628-22-8	TA100	0.5
			TA1535	0.5
	2-Nitrofluorene (2-NE)	607-57-8	TA98	2
	4-Nitroquinoline-1-oxide (NQO)	56-57-5	WP2uvrA	0.5
Acyline Nitrogen (CR 10) (CR 19)	1000-45-0	TA1537	0.5	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Name	Supplier	Inv. No.	Lot No.	Date Received	Storage Condition
L-TH	Signal-Aldrich Co.	A28800	S11803102V	May 30, 2017	11 to 20 °C
(b) (4)					
L-NEP	Signal-Aldrich Co.	N16754	S43858V	May 30, 2017	11 to 20 °C
(b) (4)					

**2. Preparation and analysis of dose formulation**

**1) Preparation of dose formulations (SOP-1A-002)**

Tested strains will be used without compensation for purity. The test article will be weighed and mixed with vehicle by using a vortex mixer to make the highest dose. The highest dose will be diluted with the same vehicle to make lower doses. The preparation will be done just before treatment.

**2) Preparation of positive control articles**

Three stock solutions of SA which has been prepared with sterile distilled water for injection (b) (4) was kept at below -15 °C. Stock solutions of L-TH, H[a]P, L-NEP, H[β]P and ICR-191 prepared with (b) (4) (b) (4) were kept frozen below -50 °C H[a]P and -15 °C L-TH, L-NEP, H[β]P and ICR-191 respectively. The stock solutions will be thawed just before the treatment.

**3) Analysis of dose formulations**

The dose formulation will not be analyzed for concentration and stability.

**3. Test system**

**1) Test system justification**

The histidine auxotroph strains of *Salmonella enteritidis* SA109, TA1535, TA98, TA1537 (Munn and Ames 1983) and a tyrosine auxotroph strain of *Escherichia coli* WEL 5166 (Ginn and Munn) 1970 will be used. These test strains are among those recommended in the guidelines of the OECD TG 471. These strains have been shown to be sensitive to the mutagenic activity of a wide range of chemical classes. The specific genotypes of the test strains and desirable resistants are listed below.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

Test strains	Hosty nutrition	Additional nutrition	Plasmid	Direction of mutation
TA100	hisG46	rfa <sup>-</sup> uvrB <sup>-</sup>	pKM101	Base-pair substitution
TA1538	hisG46	rfa <sup>-</sup> uvrB <sup>-</sup>	-	Base-pair substitution
TA98	hisD1052	rfa <sup>-</sup> uvrB <sup>-</sup>	pKM101	Frame-shift
TA1537	hisC307b	rfa <sup>-</sup> uvrB <sup>-</sup>	-	Frame-shift
WP2uvrA	uvrB <sup>-</sup>	uvrA <sup>-</sup>	-	Base-pair substitution

2) Source of test strains and media

Source of test strains

Test strains obtained from (b) (4)

USA and substituted in the (b) (4) will be used.

Culturing broth (SOP-MT-101)

The test strains for mutagenicity assays will be grown in 2.5 % Oxoid Nutrient Broth No. 2 prepared in distilled water.

Minimal glucose agar (bottom agar) plates (SOP-MT-101)

The minimal glucose agar (25 ml per 12 x 90 mm petri dish) will be Vogel-Bonner medium B supplemented with 1.5 % (b) (4) and 2 % glucose. The minimal glucose agar for the WP2uvrA strain will be supplemented with 0.025 ml of 0.1% streptomycin. Control unsterilized petri dishes will be used.

Top agar (SOP-MT-101)

Top agar for selection of revertants will be prepared with 0.6 % (b) (4) and 0.3 % NaCl. The top agar for spontaneous strains will be supplemented with 10 ml of 0.1 ml dimethyl sulfoxide solution per 100 ml.

3) Storage of test strains and phenotypic characterization

Frozen stocks of test strains (SOP-MT-101)

Frozen stock cultures for long-term storage were prepared from fresh overnight cultures (OD<sub>600</sub>) were added to the cultures (90 ml/ml) as a cryoprotective, and aliquots of cultures were stored at -80 °C.

Master plates (SOP-MT-101/102)

The frozen stocks were thawed and cultured for 10 hours in primary master plates of test strains. A part of each bacterial culture was used for the verification of genotype. After confirming the genetic characteristics of the strains, the master master plates are used as the source of bacteria for mutagenicity assays.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

**Verification of genetic characteristics (SOP-MT-106)**

The following genetic characteristics of the strains were verified according to the methods of Manzi and Ames (1987):

Phenotypes	Test strains
lysine requirement	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of <i>uvrB</i> mutation	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of R-factor	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
presence of $\phi$ mutation	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains
number of prophages per cell	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> TA strains and <i>E. coli</i> WPC100A
tryptophan requirement	<i>E. coli</i> WPC100A
presence of <i>uvrA</i> mutation	<i>E. coli</i> WPC100A

**4. Metabolic activation system (S9 mix)**

**1) S9 and cofactor**

**S9**

Origin of S9: Amador (25% induced male Sprague-Dawley rat liver)

Supplier: (b) (4)

Item No.: 11-011

Lot No.: to be specified in the final report

Preparation: to be specified in the final report

Storage condition: In a freezer (never >15 °C)

**Cofactor**

Name: Cofactor 1

Supplier: (b) (4)

Item No.: 106-5003

Lot No.: to be specified in the final report

Storage condition: Refrigeration (-) to (0 °C)

**2) Preparation of S9 mix (per 1 mL, 5% S9 v/v) (SOP-MT-110)**

The S9 mix will be prepared with S9 and cofactor solution just before use. The S9 mix will contain: 4 µmol MgCl<sub>2</sub> · 6H<sub>2</sub>O; 11 µmol KCl; 2 µmol CaCl<sub>2</sub>; 4 µmol Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>; 4 µmol NaOH; 100 µmol sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) and 50 µL S9. Prepared S9 mix will be cooled to 4°C and used.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

**5. Experimental procedures**

**1) Selection of dose range (SOP-MF-103)**

Dose ranges of this study were selected based on the results of a range-finding test conducted on the test article using the five test strains in both the presence and absence of microbial activation systems with two plates per dose. (b) (4) 2) 2) Doses of test article ranging from 1000 to 5000 µg/plate were tested using the same methods of this study. The condition of the treatment mixtures and plates were checked for the formation of precipitation and cytotoxicity, if any. In the range-finding test, turbidity and precipitation were observed in the treatment mixtures of 3000 and 5000 µg/plate. At the time of colony counting, precipitation also observed in the plates of 1000, 3000 and 5000 µg/plate. Colony counting was possible at 1000 µg/plate. At 3000 and 5000 µg/plate, colony counting was not possible. There was no significant increase or decrease in numbers of colony in all test strains at all doses.

Therefore, the high dose of this study was set at 1000 µg/plate for all test strains with additional 5 lower dose levels. The dose ranges are presented in the table below. Concurrent negative and positive controls were also included, and replicate plates will be used for each dose.

Test strains	S9 mix	Dose (µg/plate)					
TA strains	+/+	12	37	111	333	1000	3000
WP2 sppA	+/+	12	37	111	333	1000	3000

**2) Plating procedures and scoring of plates (SOP-MF-102/103/104/105)**

The test strains will be exposed to the test article using the direct plate incorporation method. A small amount of bacterial growth in each inocula plate will be mixed and transferred in a flask containing 20 ml of liquid medium (2.5 x (b) (4) 2). Inoculated flasks will be incubated for 18 hours in a shaker incubator (37 ± 2 °C, 120 rpm). Overnight cultures will be removed from incubation and the viable cell counts will be determined by optical density (OD) at 600 nm, and the cultures will be stored in a refrigerator until use.

For the plating assay, the following will be added to each sterile culture tube containing 2 mL of top agar held at 45 ± 2 °C in a dry bath: 0.5 mL of S9 mix for sulfide-phosphate buffer, pH 7.4 for the non-inoculating plates, 0.1 mL of bacterial culture and 0.1 mL of test article. The contents will be vortexed for 2–3 seconds and overlaid onto the surface of the bottom agar.

Negative control plates will be treated with 0.1 mL of solvent instead of test article. The positive control plates will be treated with positive control strains with the same method.

The sterility of the most concentrated test article dilution will be checked by plating a 0.1 mL aliquot (mixed with 2 mL of top agar) on the minimal glucose agar. S9 mix will be also checked for sterility by plating 0.5 mL with the same method.

After the top agar solidified, plates will be inverted and incubated at 37 ± 2 °C for 50 ± 2 hours.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

and non-revertant colonies will be counted with unaided eyes.

3) **Identification of plates.**

Each plate will be marked with an oil-based pen to identify the study number, test strain, dose level and activation condition.

4) **Observations.**

The turbidity and/or precipitation in the treatment suspensions will be checked with unaided eyes, and if formation of fine particles observed, it will be considered as precipitation.

Revertant colonies will be counted with unaided eyes. The condition of background lawn will be noted relative to the solvent control, and contamination and other abnormalities of each plate will be checked.

A dose may be considered to be cytotoxic if it meets one of the following criteria in any:

- (1) A clearing or diminution (reduction) of the background lawn that accompanied by a substantial reduction in the number of revertant per plate.
- (2) The presence of microcolonies (pinpoint colonies).

There is no accepted standard of reduction, so it will be determined if the mean number of revertant per plate is less than 50 % of that of negative control, or when there is a reversal of an increasing trend of the number of colonies.

5) **Presentation of the results.**

Mean revertant per plate and standard deviation will be calculated from the triplicate plates per dose. The actual numbers of revertant will be also presented. The 'increase factor' will be estimated by dividing the value of treated plate by the value of negative control plate. The increase factors will be rounded off to one decimal place.

6) **Assay acceptance criteria.**

The assay will be considered valid only if all of the following criteria are met:

- (1) At least  $10^7 \pm 10^8$  CFU of parental phage were plated.
- (2) A minimum of three replicates/dose levels were required to evaluate assay data.
- (3) The mean number of spontaneous revertants per plate should be within the range presented in the following table:

Test strain	No. Revertant/plate
TAMR	75-200
TA1535	1-37
TAM*	15-50

9.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



(b) (4)

(b) (4)

1A4537	4-30
WP2.0026	5-80

- (6) The mean absorbance per plate of a negative control for a responsive test strain should be at least a 2-fold increase over the mean absorbance per plate of the negative control for that test strain. The integrity of the 50 mix should be demonstrated by increases in absorbance for the positive control plates treated with B50P and with 2-AA.
- (7) There should be no microbial colonies due to the contamination by the plates for sterility check of test article and 50 mix.

**6. Statistics and evaluation of the results**

**1) Statistical analysis**

No statistical analysis will be done.

**2) Evaluation of results**

The result will be regarded as positive if there was a dose-related increase above the range tested and/or a reproducible increase of one or more doses in the number of revertant per plate or in total gene strain with or without metabolic activation system. A positive result indicates that the test substance induces point mutation in the test strain.

The result will be regarded as negative if the result does not meet the positive criteria. The negative result indicates that the test substance is not mutagenic in the test strain. A confirmation test may be performed if it is not possible to make a definite response.

Biological relevance of the results will be also considered for the evaluation of the results.

**8. References**

- 1) *Basic Microbiology: Text, UKEMS Recommended Procedures*, Edited by David J. Kidd, Cambridge University Press, 1980, ISBN 0-521-29547-7.
- 2) Green, MHL and Mirel, WJ (1976) Mutagen testing using *op+* reversion in *Escherichia coli*. *Mutat. Res.* 39:1-32.
- 3) GREEN, MHL (1984) Mutagen testing using *op+* reversion in *Escherichia coli* in KILPATRY, BJ, LEGGATOR, M, NICHOLS, W and RAMPEL, L (Eds.), *Handbook of Microbiology: Test Procedures: General volume*, p.185-187. Elsevier Science Publishers BV, Amsterdam.
- 4) Mann, DM and Ames, BN (1983) Revised methods for the *Salmonella* mutagenicity test. *Mutat. Res.* 113:173-215.
- 5) Vogel, JJ and Benson, DM (1989) Acetylaminofluorene of E. coli: Thermal mutagenesis and some properties. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 264:97-100 (1989).

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

(b) (4)

### Units and Abbreviations

Note: The following list of units, abbreviations and terms are used by Clonnes Inc. Some, but not necessarily all, of this information may be needed for this protocol.

%	Percent
°	Degree
°C	Celsius
L	Liter
mL	Milliliter
µL	Microliter
g	Gram
kg	Kilogram
mg	Milligram
µg	Microgram
ng	Nanogram
m	Meter
cm	Centimeter
mm	Millimeter
µm	Micrometer
nm	Nanometer
hr	Hour
min	Minute
sec	Second
rpm	Revolutions per Minute
G-6-P	Glucose-6-phosphate
KCl	Potassium Chloride
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	Magnesium Chloride
NADH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, reduced form
NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, reduced form
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GLP	Good Laboratory Practice Regulations
MFDA	Ministry of Food and Drug Safety
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
QA	Quality Assurance Unit
SD	Standard Deviation
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SPSS	Statistical Package for the Social Sciences
DKBT	Dry Weight Based on Total Solids

11

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

(b) (4)

Appendix 5, Certificate of analysis

CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology  
40, Bwanngyu-ro, Yongsong-gu, Suwon-si,  
Gyeonggi-do, Korea  
www.cj.co.kr  
TEL : (031) 8099-2450 FAX : (031) 8099-2813

**CJ CHEILDANG**

**Result of analysis**

Certification No.	2018-AN-033	Receipt No.	2018-AJ-005
Client		Date of Receipt	2018-07-19
Test Name		Date of Test	2018-07-19
Client Tel		Use of Result	Reference test
Test Sample	L-Threonine		
Month / Day	2018-08-08		
Expiry Date	2019-08-28		
Lab. No.	TC-16-0148-16		
Quantity (kg)			
Test Name(s)		Test Result	
Appearance		Pale brown granule	
L-Threonine		(b) (4)	

Preparation:  
1 Temperature : (20-25) °C, Relative Humidity : (30-60) %  
2 N.D. : not detected (not quantifiable)  
3 The results shown in this test report refer only to the sample tested unless otherwise stated.  
This Test Report cannot be reproduced except by full.  
Tested by: Test-Run Name: *[Signature]*  
Approved by Technical Manager: *[Signature]*  
Aug 15, 2018

CJ Research Institute of Biotechnology, BIOAnalysis Team  
CIBD-AJ Issue (00-0) (BY-01)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

**Appendix 10. Literature Review *Corynebacterium glutamicum* – with references**

**Review of the safety of *Corynebacterium glutamicum***

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. Introduction.....	239
2. Evaluation by EFSA.....	239
2.1 Qualified presumption of safety (QPS) .....	239
2.2 Re-evaluation using literature review .....	239
2.3 QPS Classification of <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> .....	240
3. Literature Search (2003-2018) .....	240
3.1 Method Used .....	240
3.2 Relevant Records Retrieved.....	241
4. Narrative - <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> .....	241
4.1 Taxonomy and Characteristics .....	241
4.2 Amino Acid Production.....	242
4.2.1 Production methods .....	243
4.3 Other Uses .....	243
4.4 Genetic engineering .....	243
4.5 Safety Concerns.....	243
4.5.1 Nonpathogenicity .....	244
5. Summary and Conclusions.....	244
6. References.....	245
7. Appendix 1 .....	251
8. Appendix 2 .....	254

## 1. INTRODUCTION

This document addresses the safety of the microorganism *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. It presents scientific data and information gathered from in-depth literature reviews which demonstrate that *C. glutamicum* can be used as a microorganism for the industrial production of amino acids and other substances which in turn can be safely added to feed for food-producing animals and poses no risk or health hazards to humans consuming products from food-producing animals consuming the substance. This review, as prescribed by the Division of Animal Feed staff, is intended to refresh the detailed safety review assessment completed in 2003 by the Division with the addition of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* and *Corynebacterium glutamicum* derived ingredients as an authorized feed ingredient.

## 2. EVALUATION BY EFSA

### 2.1 Qualified presumption of safety (QPS)

A wide variety of microorganisms are intentionally added at different stages into the food chain, either directly or as a source of food and feed additives, enzymes or plant protection products. The qualified presumption of safety (QPS) approach was developed by the EFSA Scientific Committee to provide a generic concept to prioritize and to harmonize risk assessment within EFSA of microorganisms intentionally introduced into the food chain (EFSA, 2005, 2007).

The list of QPS microorganisms has been continuously revised and updated since it was established in 2007. The publication of the overall assessment of the taxonomic units (TU) previously recommended for the QPS list is carried out every three years (EFSA, 2007, 2012). The recommendations provided concerning that list of microorganisms are maintained and re-evaluated based on extensive literature reviews and expert knowledge. (EFSA, 2007, 2018).

### 2.2 Re-evaluation using literature review

The bi-annual re-evaluation of microorganisms begins with a literature review for each TU that is notified to EFSA. QPS recommended TU and those which represent new TU notifications are annually reviewed (EFSA, 2007). The literature review for a new TU is broader to cover the history of use, the potential safety concerns and the ecology. Relevant databases such as Web of Science Core Collection, CAB Abstracts, BIOSIS Citation Index, MEDLINE and Food Science Technology Abstracts are searched using the TU in combination with common keywords (e.g. toxin, disease, antibiotic/antimycotic resistance, safety, syndrome) and respective animal categories. The search terms are broad and cover synonyms or former names of taxonomic units (EFSA, 2012, 2013, 2017). Findings from the literature review are then evaluated, taking into consideration recommendations given in the previous QPS Opinion. A detailed description of the methodology used in carrying out the literature review can be found in EFSA (2013, 2017). A summary of the literature search strategy for the most recent QPS update for *C. glutamicum* is given in Table 1.

<b>Table 1.</b>	<b><i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i></b>
<b>String for species</b>	

“ <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> ” OR “ <i>C glutamicum</i> ” OR “ <i>Brevibacterium lactofermentum</i> ” OR “ <i>B lactofermentum</i> ”	
<b>Outcome</b>	<b>String</b>
1) Antimicrobial/Antibiotic/Antimycotic	“antimicrobial resistan*” OR “antibiotic resistan*” OR “antimicrobial susceptibil*”
2) Infection/Bacteremia/Fungemia/Sepsis	infection* OR abscess* OR sepsis* or septic* OR bacteremia OR bacteraemia OR toxin* OR “pathogen*”
3) Type of disease	Not applied
4) Mortality/Morbidity	clinical* OR death* OR morbidit* OR mortalit* OR disease* OR illness*
5) Disease Risk	opportunistic OR virulen*
Flow records by search strategy resulted in 78 papers being identified using title screening, of which 8 papers were identified using title/abstract screening, of which 1 was identified using article appraisal and was considered relevant for QPS. Following the review of that paper (Yang and Yang, 2017), it was concluded that there were no safety concerns identified in the only article considered relevant for QPS exercise (EFSA, 2019).	
A literature review did not reveal new information about adverse health effects or on safety concerns since the last update (EFSA, 2013). The QPS recommendation has been confirmed.	
Source: EFSA (2018).	

### 2.3 QPS Classification of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*

The QPS approach is currently used for microorganisms in the three broad categories within which most of the species notified to EFSA fall: bacteria, yeasts and viruses (EFSA, 2005, 2007). Here only information as it relates to the QPS assessment of the bacterium *C. glutamicum* is presented.

As noted, each updated QPS Opinion is based on a review of newly available scientific literature and recommendations given in the previous years’ opinions. Scientific opinions on the update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed that include *C. glutamicum* are reported for the years 2007, 2008, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2016, 2017 and 2019. The recommendations given in each QPS Opinion for these respective years are summarized in Appendix 1. The recommendations unanimously confirm that *C. glutamicum* meets the QPS criteria for humans and animals and there are no adverse health effects or on safety concerns.

## 3. LITERATURE SEARCH (2003-2019)

### 3.1 Method Used

An electronic literature search (ELS) was conducted by saqual GmbH to collect scientific studies, articles, reports and other documents deemed to be relevant for a review of the safety/risk assessment of *C. glutamicum*. The ELS was carried out in October 30th, 2019 using the Google Scholar database and included information published from 2003 onwards. A detailed description of the ELS strategy employed and a listing of the search “strings” used

and “hits” obtained is detailed in Appendix 2. The ELS was based on the search terms or “strings” used by EFSA in the 2017 QPS re-evaluations for *C. glutamicum* (Section 2.2, Table 1), but adapted to the Google Scholar and its specific structure. The information collected from the ELS was reviewed and follow-up selective searches were made using the Web of Science Core Collection, CAB Abstracts and Global Health, BIOSIS Citation Index and Current Contents.

### **3.2 Relevant Records Retrieved**

The “hits” or records retrieved in the ELS search were compiled and each publication was reviewed and judged whether it contained information relevant to the safety of *C. glutamicum* (Appendix 2, Table 2). Some examples of the topics addressing *C. glutamicum* in the records retrieved include the role of pathogenic and non-pathogenic *Corynebacterium spp.*, particularly in human clinical trials (Camello et al., 2003; Roux et al., 2004; Bernard, 2005; Eguchi et al., 2008; Olender, 2012; Oliveira et al., 2017), genetic and biochemical characterization of *C. glutamicum* and site directed mutagenesis (Zhang et al., 2012), gene identification and sequencing (Ikeda and Nagakawa, 2003; Khamis et al., 2004; Ordonez et al., 2005; Yukawa et al., 2007), gene deletion and the effect on cell morphology and antibiotic resistance (Möker et al., 2004; Oritz-Pérez et al., 2010; Bernard, 2012) and carcass degradation (Kim et al., 2017).

Overall, no studies were retrieved either in the ELS or follow-up selective searches that contained information indicating potential safety issues or hazards associated with *C. glutamicum*. Those records retrieved from the searches that support the accepted safe use of different strains of *C. glutamicum* for amino acid production are reviewed in the following narrative.

## **4. NARRATIVE - CORYNEBACTERIUM GLUTAMICUM**

The scientific data and information presented in the following sections demonstrate that *C. glutamicum* can be safely used as a microorganism for the industrial production of amino acids under the conditions of intended use for the target animals and humans consuming food derived from food-producing animals consuming the substance.

### **4.1 Taxonomy and Characteristics**

The genus *Corynebacterium* belongs to the taxonomic class *Actinobacteria* that represents gram-positive bacteria with a high guanine and cytosine content in their DNA (Stackebrandt et al., 1997; Ventura et al., 2007). The genus *Corynebacterium* which currently has 110 validated species, is highly diversified and includes species that are of medical, veterinary, or biotechnological relevance (Pascual et al., 1995; Khamis et al., 2004; Bernard, 2012; Soares et al., 2013; Oliveira et al., 2017; Dalen et al., 2018).

One of the most prominent members among the genus *Corynebacterium* is *C. glutamicum*, a bacterium isolated in 1956 from an avian-feces-contaminated soil sample collected from Ueno Zoo in Tokyo (Japan) with a natural capacity to accumulate L-glutamate extracellularly in a biotin-limited medium (Kinoshita et al., 1957; Udaka, 1960; Shiiro et al., 1962). *C. glutamicum* belongs to a broad, diverse group of mycolic acid-containing bacteria that share the property of having an unusual cell envelope composition and architecture, differing from those of other gram-positive bacteria (Peuch et al., 2001).

*C. glutamicum* is a nonmotile, facultative anaerobic, Gram-positive biotin-auxotrophic soil bacterium, which forms rod-shaped, straight, or slightly curved cells (Becker and Whittman, 2017). The chromosome of the wild-type strain *C. glutamicum* ATCC 14067 is 3,273,044 bp in length, with an average GC content of 54.13% (Yangyong Lv et al., 2012). *C. glutamicum* can use a variety of carbon sources as growth and energy substrates, including sugars, sugar alcohols, organic acids and aromatic compounds (Becker et al., 2016). For information on taxonomical studies see Abe et al (1967) and Liebl (2005).

Although some *Corynebacterium spp.* have been detected as components of the bacterial community of cheese surface (Monnet et al., 2006), only *C. glutamicum* is considered of relevance for industry feed and food production sectors.

## 4.2 Amino Acid Production

The global amino acid market is more than \$US 7 billion and is forecast to reach \$US 11.6 billion by the year 2015 and \$US 35 billion by 2022 (Radiant Insights, Inc., 2015). Global volume consumption of feed grade amino acids, estimated at 4.5 million metric tons in 2017, is projected to reach 6.2 million metric tons by 2022. Poultry feed constitutes the largest consumer of feed amino acids globally with 2017 market share of 43.4% (Business Wire, 2017).

*C. glutamicum* has many fundamental physiological properties that make it an important industrial workhorse. These properties are listed by Lee et al (2016) as follows: (i) not pathogenic and generally recognized as a safe strain (GRAS); (ii) fast growth to high cell densities; (iii) genetically stable owing to the lack of a recombination repair system; (iv) limited restriction-modification system; (v) no autolysis and maintenance of metabolic activity under growth arrested conditions; (vi) low protease activity favoring recombinant protein production; (vii) plasticity of metabolism and strong secondary metabolism properties; and (viii) broad spectrum of carbon utilization (pentoses, hexoses, and alternative carbon sources); stress tolerance to carbon sources.

*C. glutamicum*'s inability to form spores, relatively few growth requirements and natural capability to produce and secrete glutamate in high amounts makes it one of the most important platform microorganisms used for industrial production of amino acids. The practice of developing amino acid overproducing strains by mutagenesis and selection is a very well-established technique (Rowlands, 1984). Different strains have been utilized for decades by the industry to produce glutamate, lysine, tryptophan, threonine, isoleucine, valine and leucine as described in the "Handbook of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*" (Eggeling and Bott, 2005).

Amino acids have a wide variety of characteristics in terms of nutritional value, taste, medicinal action, and chemical properties, and thus have many potential uses, e.g., in food additives, feed supplements, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, polymer materials, and agricultural chemicals (Ikeda and Takeno, 2013). Industrial amino acids produced by microorganisms are identical to those naturally found in vegetables and animals (Bercovici and Fuller, 1995).

Over the past decades, global competition among leading companies in the field steadily demanded innovation to improve key performance indicators: yield, titer, and productivity (Becker et al., 2016). For this reason, *C. glutamicum* has become one of the best characterized microorganisms worldwide with regard to substrate spectrum and nutrient requirement (Buschke et al., 2013), catabolic and anabolic pathways and their regulation (Kalinowski et al., 2003; Schroder and Tauch, 2010) underlying biochemistry (Blombach and Seibold, 2010) and response to environmental conditions (Ehira et al., 2009).



#### **4.2.1 Production methods**

The two microbiological (biotechnology) methods for the industrial production of amino acids are the use of microbial enzymes or immobilized cells (enzymatic method) and fermentation (semi or direct) (Ivanov et al., 2013). The fermentation process is briefly addressed here to illustrate that the purification step within the fermentation process ensures a safe product.

Fermentation processes typically comprise three steps: fermentation, crude isolation and purification (Kusumoto, 2011; Ikeda and Takeno, 2013; Ivanov et al., 2013). In the fermentation process, the desired amino acid is specifically produced by the fermentation microorganism (e.g. *C. glutamicum* in the production of L-glutamine, L-lysine, L-valine). During the crude isolation process, most impurities contained in the fermentation broth are removed by combining various technologies. Final purification is performed to ensure the required quality for the intended use. The final product is obtained as a crystalline powder. The product is released only after quality tests have verified that the product meets specific requirements, and the normal functioning of each process step has been verified. All manufacturing processes to produce amino acids must comply with current good manufacturing practice requirements.

#### **4.3 Other Uses**

*C. glutamicum* is also employed in the production of L-phenylalanine (Shu and Liao, 2002), L-serine (Stolz et al. 2007) and for secreted protein production (Kikuchi et al., 2003; Umakoshi et al., 2011). The bacterium can be engineered for production of isobutanol (Blombach et al., 2011) and succinate (Litsanov et al., 2013).

Products for health and nutrition have the longest history in industrial biotechnology, with *C. glutamicum* being one of the major producers. Meanwhile, processes for other products including non-proteinogenic amino acids, vitamins, flavors and fragrances and other nutrients and health care products are also on the rise (Burnett et al., 2013; Becker et al., 2016).

#### **4.4 Genetic engineering**

The past quarter century has seen rapid developments in strain development technology. Metabolic engineering has repeatedly led to successful yield improvements, especially in the field of amino acid production by *C. glutamicum* (Kirchner and Tauch, 2003; Eggeling and Bott, 2005; Wendisch, 2006; Becker and Whittmann, 2012; Zahoor et al., 2012; Burkovski, 2013; Buschke et al, 2013; Heider and Wendisch, 2015).

#### **4.5 Safety Concerns**

The species, *C. glutamicum*, which serves as recipient and donor strain is generally considered to be non-pathogenic and no safety concerns are reported for this bacterial species for humans and animals. It is not known to produce toxins or present any other hazards (Nelson et al., 2000; Kalinowski et al., 2003; Bernard, 2005; Olender, 2012; Oliveira et al., 2017).

As discussed in Section 2, *C. glutamicum* meets the EFSA premarket qualified presumption of safety (QPS) assessment criteria when used for fermentation of amino acids.

*C. glutamicum* is listed as a fermentation organism in several AAFCO feed ingredient definitions (e.g. 36.1, 36.16 and 36.17 (AAFCO 2016)). Moreover, amino acids produced by an aerobic fermentation process using *C. glutamicum* are generally recognized as a safe (GRAS) for humans and food producing animals.

Due to its importance as an amino acid producer, *C. glutamicum* is one of the most-investigated and documented microorganisms (Jetten and Sinskey, 1995; Sahm et al., 1995, 2000; Krömer et al., 2004; Leuchtenberger et al. 2005; Dong et al., 2011; Schneider et al., 2011; Ikeda and Takeno, 2013; Lv et al., 2015; Hirasawa and Shimizu, 2016; Wendisch et al., 2016). Lee et al (2016) reviewed the literature and found that as of 2015 over 2,700 papers and 1,700 patents have been reported relating to *C. glutamicum*. The breadth and depth of research carried out on *C. glutamicum* substantiates the accepted safety of using this bacterium by the industry.

In addition to being used for the industrial production of amino acids, *Corynebacterium spp.* have a long history of safe use in food production, including preparation of fermented maize, sorghum, millet, African oil bean seed, rice, soybean and cassava (Caplice and Fitzgerald, 1999; Tateno et al., 2007; Osungbaro, 2009).

#### **4.5.1 Nonpathogenicity**

Many of the genes present in the completely sequenced genome of *C. glutamicum* are highly conserved in sequence and gene order within the other members of the genus *Corynebacterium* (Ikeda and Nakagawa, 2003; Kalinowski *et al* 2003). As a non-pathogenic member of the genus, *C. glutamicum* is of increasing interest as a model organism for other members of the suborder including important pathogens such as *C. diphtheriae*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *M. leprae* (Camello et al., 2003; Gibson et al., 2003; Moeker et al., 2004; Olender et al., 2012; Tauch and Burkovski, 2015; Cashmore et al., 2017).

## **5. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS**

The data and scientific information presented in this document demonstrate that there are no known safety issues regarding the use of *C. glutamicum* in the production of compounds for use in food for humans and for food-producing animals. *C. glutamicum* is generally considered to be non-pathogenic and no safety concerns are envisaged. The ELS and follow-up selected literature reviews carried out did not reveal any hazards associated with *C. glutamicum* when added to food or feed. These findings agree with the EFSA QPS Opinions issued from 2005 onwards.

## 6. REFERENCES

- AAFCO. 2016. 2016 Official Publication. Association of American Feed Control Officials, Inc. Oxford, Indiana.
- Abe, S., Takayama, K.I. and Kinoshita, S. 1967. Taxonomical studies on glutamic acid-producing bacteria. *The Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* 13(3):279-301.
- Becker, J. and Wittmann, C. 2012. Systems and synthetic metabolic engineering for amino acid production—the heartbeat of industrial strain development. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 23(5):718-726.
- Becker, J and Wittmann, C. 2017. Industrial microorganisms: *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. In: C. Wittmann and J.C. Liao (eds) *Industrial Biotechnology: Microorganisms*. Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, Germany. pp 183-222.
- Becker, J., Gießelmann, G., Hoffmann, S.L. and Wittmann, C. 2016. *Corynebacterium glutamicum* for sustainable bioproduction: from metabolic physiology to systems metabolic engineering. In *Synthetic Biology-Metabolic Engineering* (pp. 217-263). Springer, Cham.
- Bercovici, D. and Fuller, M.F. 1995. Industrial amino acids in nonruminant animal nutrition. In: *Biotechnology in Animal Feeds and Animal Feeding*. R.J. Wallace and A. Chesson (eds), Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Weinheim, Germany. pp. 93-113.
- Bernard, K. 2005. *Corynebacterium* species and coryneforms: an update on taxonomy and diseases attributed to these taxa. *Clinical Microbiology Newsletter* 27(2):9-18.
- Bernard, K. 2012. The genus *Corynebacterium* and other medically-relevant, coryneform like bacteria. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 50(10):3152-3158.
- Blombach B, Seibold G.M. 2010. Carbohydrate metabolism in *Corynebacterium glutamicum* and applications for the metabolic engineering of L-lysine production strains. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 86(5):1313-1322.
- Blombach, B., Riester, T., Wieschalka, S., Ziert, C., Youn, J.W., Wendisch, V.F. and Eikmanns, B.J. 2011. *Corynebacterium glutamicum* tailored for efficient isobutanol production. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 77(10):3300-3310.
- Burkovski, A. 2013. Cell envelope of corynebacteria: structure and influence on pathogenicity. *ISRN Microbiology* 2013:1-12.
- Burnett, C.L., Heldreth, B., Bergfeld, W. F., Belsito, D.V., Hill, R. A., Klaassen, C.D., et al. and Andersen, A. 2013. Safety assessment of  $\alpha$ -amino acids as used in cosmetics. *International Journal of Toxicology*, 32(6\_suppl):41S-64S.
- Buschke, N., Schäfer, R., Becker, J. And Wittmann, C. 2013. Metabolicengineering of industrial platform microorganisms for biorefinery applications—optimization of substrate spectrum and process robustness by rational and evolutive strategies. *Bioresource Technology* 135:544-554.
- Business Wire. 2017. Global Feed Amino Acids Market Overview 2017-2022 - Research and Markets. <<https://www.businesswire.com/news/home/20171024005799/en/Global-Feed-Amino-Acids-Market-Overview-2017-2022>>.
- Camello T.C.F, Mattos-Guaraldi, A.L., Formiga, L.C.D. and Marques, E.A. 2003. Nondiphtherial *Corynebacterium* species isolated from clinical specimens of patients in a University hospital, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Microbiology* 34:39-44.
- Caplice, E. and Fitzgerald, G.F. 1999. Food Fermentation: Role of Microorganisms in Food Production and Preservation. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* 50:131-149.

CLSI, 2007. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI). Methods for antimicrobial dilution and disk susceptibility testing of infrequently isolated or fastidious bacteria; approved guideline. CLSI document M45-A (ISBN 1-56238-607-7). CLSI, Wayne, Pennsylvania.

Cashmore, T.J., Klatt, S., Yamaryo-Botte, Y., Brammananth, R., Rainczuk, A.K., McConville, M.J., Crellin, P.K. and Coppel, R.L. 2017. Identification of a membrane protein required for lipomannan maturation and lipoarabinomannan synthesis in *Corynebacterineae*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 292(12):4976-4986.

Costa-Riu, N., Burkovski, A., Krämer, R. and Benz, R. 2003. PorA represents the major cell wall channel of the gram-positive bacterium *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 185:4779 -4786.

Dalen, G., Rachah, A., Nørstebø, H., Schukken, Y.H., Gröhn, Y.T., Barlow, J.W. and Reksen, O. 2018. Transmission dynamics of intramammary infections caused by *Corynebacterium* species. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 101(1), 472-479.

Deng, Y., Bao, X., Ji, L., Chen, L., Liu, J., Miao, J., Cheng, D., Bian, H., Li, Y. and Yu, G. 2015. Resistance integrons: class 1, 2 and 3 integrons. *Annals of Clinical Microbiology and Antimicrobials* 14(1):45-55.

Dong, X., Quinn, P.J. and Wang, X. 2011. Metabolic engineering of *Escherichia coli* and *Corynebacterium glutamicum* for the production of L-threonine. *Biotechnology Advances* 29(1):11-23.

EFSA. 2005. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on a request from EFSA related to A generic approach to the safety assessment by EFSA of microorganisms used in food/feed and the production of food/feed additives (Request No EFSA-Q-2004-021) (adopted on 15 April 2005). *EFSA Journal* 2005, 226:1-12.

EFSA. 2007. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on a request from EFSA on the introduction of a Qualified Presumption of Safety (QPS) approach for assessment of selected microorganisms referred to EFSA. *EFSA Journal* 2007, 587:1-16.

EFSA. 2008. Scientific Opinion of the Panel on Biological Hazards on a request from EFSA on the maintenance of the QPS list of microorganisms intentionally added to food or feed. *EFSA Journal* 2008, 923:1-48.

EFSA. 2010. EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ); Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2010 update). *EFSA Journal* 2010;8(12):1944. 56 pp.

EFSA. 2011. EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ); Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2011 update). *EFSA Journal* 2011;9(12):2497. 82 pp.

EFSA. 2012. Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2012 update). EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards. *EFSA Journal* 2012, 10(12):3020. 84 pp.

EFSA. 2013. Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2013 update). EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards. *EFSA Journal* 2013;11(11):3449, 107 pp.

EFSA. 2017. Scientific Opinion on the update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA. *EFSA Journal* 2017, 15(3):4664, 178 pp.

- EFSA. 2018. Update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA 7: suitability of taxonomic units notified to EFSA until September 2017. *EFSA Journal* 2018, 16(1):5131, 43 pp.
- EFSA. 2019. Update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA 10: suitability of taxonomic units notified to EFSA until March 2019. *EFSA Journal* 2019, 17(1):5753
- Eggeling, L. and Bott, M. 2005. (eds). *Handbook of Corynebacterium glutamicum*. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, 6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 3000, Boca Raton, FL.
- Eguchi, H., Kuwahara, T., Miyamoto, T., Nakayama-Imahiji, H., Ichimura, M., Hayashi, T. and Shiota, H. 2008. High-level fluoroquinolone resistance in ophthalmic clinical isolates belonging to the species *Corynebacterium macginleyi*. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 46(2):527-532.
- Ehira, S., Teramoto, H., Inui, M. and Yukawa, H. 2009. Regulation of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* heat shock response by the extracytoplasmic-function sigma factor SigH and transcriptional regulators HspR and HrcA. *Journal of Bacteriology* 191(9):2964-2972.
- Ganguly, S. and Satapathy, K.B. 2014. Effect of Surface active agents, Chelating agents and Antibiotics on L-methionine fermentation by a multiple analogue resistant mutant *Corynebacterium glutamicum* X300. *European Chemical Bulletin*, 3(4):346-351.
- Gibson, K.J., Eggeling, L., Maughan, W.N., Krumbach, K., Gurcha, S.S., Nigou, J., et al. and Besra, G.S. 2003. Disruption of Cg-Ppm1, a polyprenyl monophosphomannose synthase, and the generation of lipoglycan-less mutants in *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 278(42):40842-40850.
- Guo, Y., Han, M., Yan, W., Xu, J. and Zhang, W. 2014. Generation of branched-chain amino acids resistant *Corynebacterium glutamicum* acetohydroxy acid synthase by site-directed mutagenesis. *Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering* 19(3):456-467.
- Heider, S.A. and Wendisch, V.F. 2015. Engineering microbial cell factories: Metabolic engineering of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* with a focus on non-natural products. *Biotechnology Journal* 10(8):1170-1184.
- Hirasawa, T. and Shimizu, H. 2016. Recent advances in amino acid production by microbial cells. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 42:133-146.
- Ikeda, M. and Nakagawa, S. 2003. The *Corynebacterium glutamicum* genome: features and impacts on biotechnological processes. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 62:99-109.
- Ikeda, M. and Takeno, S. 2013. Amino acid production by *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. In *Corynebacterium glutamicum* (pp. 107-147). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
- Ivanov, K., Stoimenova, A., Obreshkova, D. and Saso, L. 2013. Biotechnology in the production of pharmaceutical industry ingredients: amino acids. *Biotechnology & Biotechnological Equipment* 27(2):3620-3626.
- Jetten, M.S. and Sinskey, A.J. 1995. Recent advances in the physiology and genetics of amino acid-producing bacteria. *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology* 15(1):73-103.
- Khamis, A., Raoult, D. and La Scola, B. 2004. rpoB gene sequencing for identification of *Corynebacterium* species. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 42(9):3925-3931.
- Kikuchi, Y., Date, M., Yokoyama, K., Umezawa, Y. and Matsui, H. 2003. Secretion of active-form *Streptovercillium mobaraense* transglutaminase by *Corynebacterium glutamicum*: processing of the pro-transglutaminase by a cosecreted subtilisin-like protease from *Streptomyces albobriseolus*. *Applied Environmental Microbiology* 69:358-366.

- Kim, S., Kwon, H., Park, S., Jeon, H., Park, J.K. and Park, J. 2017. Pilot-Scale bio-augmented aerobic composting of excavated foot-and-mouth disease Carcasses. *Sustainability* 9(3):445-458.
- Kinoshita, S., Udaka, S. and Shimono, M. 1957. Studies on the amino acid fermentation. Part 1. Production of L-glutamic acid by various microorganisms. In *Journal of General Applied Microbiology* 3 (3): 193–205.
- Kirchner, O. and Tauch, A. 2003. Tools for genetic engineering in the amino acid-producing bacterium *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Journal of Biotechnology* 104(1-3):287-299.
- Krömer, J.O., Sorgenfrei, O., Klopprogge, K., Heinzle, E. and Wittmann, C., 2004. In-depth profiling of lysine-producing *Corynebacterium glutamicum* by combined analysis of the transcriptome, metabolome, and fluxome. *Journal of Bacteriology* 186(6):1769-1784.
- Kusumoto, I. 2001. Industrial production of L-glutamine. *The Journal of Nutrition* 131(9):2552S-2555S.
- Lee, J.Y., Na, Y.A., Kim, E., Lee, H.S. and Kim, P. 2016. The actinobacterium *Corynebacterium glutamicum*, an industrial workhorse. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 26(5):807-822.
- Leuchtenberger, W., Huthmacher, K. and Drauz, K. 2005: Biotechnological production of amino acids and derivatives. Current status and prospects. In *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 69 (1):1-8.
- Liebl, W. 2005. *Corynebacterium* taxonomy. Handbook of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. pp 9-34.
- Litsanov, B., Brocker, M. And Bott, M. 2013. Glycerol as a substrate for aerobic succinate production in minimal medium with *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Microbial biotechnology* 6(2):189-195.
- Lv, Y., Liao, J., Wu, Z., Han, S., Lin, Y. And Zheng, S. 2012. Genome sequence of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* ATCC 14067, which provides insight into amino acid biosynthesis in coryneform bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology* 194(3):742-743.
- Möker, N., Brocker, M., Schaffer, S., Krämer, R., Morbach, S. And Bott, M. 2004. Deletion of the genes encoding the MtrA–MtrB two-component system of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* has a strong influence on cell morphology, antibiotics susceptibility and expression of genes involved in osmoprotection. *Molecular Microbiology* 54(2):420-438.
- Monnet, C., Correia, K., Sarthou, A.S. and Irlinger, F. 2006. Quantitative detection of *Corynebacterium casei* in cheese by real-time PCR. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 72(11):6972-6979.
- Nelson, K.E., Paulsen, I.T., Heidelberg, J.F. and Fraser, C.M. 2000. Status of genome projects for nonpathogenic bacteria and archaea. *Nature Biotechnology* 18(10):1049.
- Olender, A. 2012. Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Corynebacterium* spp. causing infections in people. Chapter 15, pp. 87-402. In M. Pana (ed), *Antibiotic Resistant Bacteria - A Continuous Challenge in the New Millennium*. InTech (www.intechopen.com).
- Oliveira, A., Oliveira, L.C., Aburjaile, F., Benevides, L., Tiwari, S., Jamal, S.B., Silva, A., Figueiredo, H.C.P., Ghosh, P., Portela, R.W., De Carvalho Azevedo, V.A. and Wattam, A.R 2017. Insight of Genus *Corynebacterium*: Ascertaining the Role of Pathogenic and Non-pathogenic Species. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 8:1937.
- Ortiz-Pérez, A., Martín-De-Hijas, N.Z., Esteban, J., Fernández-Natal, M.I., García-Cía, J.I. and Fernández-Roblas, R. 2010. High frequency of macrolide resistance mechanisms in clinical isolates of *Corynebacterium* species. *Microbial Drug Resistance* 16(4):273-277.

- Osungbaro, T. 2009. Physical and nutritive properties of fermented cereal foods. *African Journal of Food Science*, 3(2):023-027.
- Pascual, C., Lawson, P.A., Farrow, J.A., Gimenez, M.N. and Collins, M.D. 1995. Phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Corynebacterium* based on 16S rRNA gene sequences. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 45(4):724-728.
- Puech, V., Chami, M., Lemassu, A., Laneelle, M.A., Schiffler, B., Gounon, P., Bayan, N., Benz, R. and Daffe, M. 2001. Structure of the cell envelope of corynebacteria: importance of the non-covalently bound lipids in the formation of the cell wall permeability barrier and fracture plane. *Microbiology* 147:1365-1382.
- Qin, L., Sakai, Y., Bao, R., Xie, H., Masunaga, K., Miura, M., et al. and Watanabe, H. 2017. Characteristics of Multidrug-Resistant *Corynebacterium* spp. Isolated from Blood Cultures of Hospitalized Patients in Japan. *Japanese Journal of Infectious Diseases* 70(2):152-157.
- Radiant Insights, Inc. 2015. Amino Acids Market Size & Research Report, 2022. <<https://www.radiantinsights.com/research/amino-acids-market>>.
- Roux, V., Drancourt, M., Stein, A., Riegel, P., Raoult, D., and La Scola, B. 2004. *Corynebacterium* species isolated from bone and joint infections identified by 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 42(5):2231-2233.
- Sahm, H., Eggeling, L., Eikmanns, B. and Krämer, R. 1995. Metabolic design in amino acid producing bacterium *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 16(2-3):243-252.
- Sahm, H., Eggeling, L. and de Graaf, A.A., 2000. Pathway analysis and metabolic engineering in *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Biological Chemistry* 381(9-10):899-910.
- Schneider, J., Niermann, K. and Wendisch, V.F., 2011. Production of the amino acids L-glutamate, L-lysine, L-ornithine and L-arginine from arabinose by recombinant *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Journal of Biotechnology* 154(2-3):191-198.
- Shiio, I., Ôtsuka, S.I. and Takahashi, M. 1962. Effect of biotin on the bacterial formation of glutamic acid: I. Glutamate formation and cellular permeability of amino acids. *The Journal of Biochemistry* 51(1):56-62.
- Shu, C.H. and Liao, C.C. 2002. Optimization of L-phenylalanine production of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* under product feedback inhibition by elevated oxygen transfer rate. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* 77(2):131-141.
- Singh, C. 2010. Phenotypic and genotypic characterization of high-level macrolide and lincosamide resistance in *Corynebacterium* species in Canada and the distribution of the *ermX* resistance determinant among *Corynebacterium* species. MSc. Thesis. Department of Medical Microbiology Faculty of Medicine University of Manitoba Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. 122 pp.
- Soares, S.C., Silva, A., Trost, E., Blom, J., Ramos, R., Carneiro, A., Ali, A., Santos, A.R., Pinto, A.C., Diniz, C. and Barbosa, E.G., 2013. The pan-genome of the animal pathogen *Corynebacterium pseudotuberculosis* reveals differences in genome plasticity between the biovar *ovis* and *equi* strains. *PLoS One* 8(1):e53818.
- Stackebrandt, E., Rainey, F.A. and Ward-Rainey, N.L. 1997. Proposal for a new hierarchic classification system, *Actinobacteria classis nov.* *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, 47(2):479-491.
- Stolz, M., Peters-Wendisch, P., Etterich, H., Gerharz, T., Faurie, R., Sahm, H., Fersterra, H. and Eggeling, L. 2007. Reduced folate supply as a key to enhanced L-serine production by *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *Applied Environmental Microbiology* 73:750-755.

- Tateno, T., Fukuda, H. and Kondo, A., 2007. Direct production of L-lysine from raw corn starch by *Corynebacterium glutamicum* secreting *Streptococcus bovis*  $\alpha$ -amylase using *cspB* promoter and signal sequence. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 77(3):533-541.
- Tauch, A. and Burkovski, A., 2015. Molecular armory or niche factors: virulence determinants of *Corynebacterium* species. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 362(23).
- Udaka, S. 1960. Screening method for microorganisms accumulating metabolites and its use in the isolation of *Micrococcus glutamicus*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 79(5):754.
- Umakoshi, M., Hirasawa, T., Furusawa, C., Takenaka, Y., Kikuchi, Y. and Shimizu, H. 2011. Improving protein secretion of a transglutaminase-secreting *Corynebacterium glutamicum* recombinant strain on the basis of 13 C metabolic flux analysis. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering* 112:595-601.
- Ventura, M., Canchaya, C., Tauch, A., Chandra, G., Fitzgerald, G.F., Chater, K.F. and van Sinderen, D. 2007. Genomics of Actinobacteria: tracing the evolutionary history of an ancient phylum. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 71:495-548.
- Wendisch, V.F., Bott, M. And Eikmanns, B.J. 2006. Metabolic engineering of *Escherichia coli* and *Corynebacterium glutamicum* for biotechnological production of organic acids and amino acids. *Current Opinion in Microbiology* 9(3):268-274.
- Wendisch, V.F., Jorge, J.M., Pérez-García, F. and Sgobba, E. 2016. Updates on industrial production of amino acids using *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 32(6):105.
- Wittmann, C. and Becker, J. 2007. The L-lysine story: from metabolic pathways to industrial production. In *Amino Acid Biosynthesis Biosynthesis ~ Pathways, Regulation and Metabolic Engineering* (pp. 39-70). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg.
- Yang, J. and Yang, S. 2017. Comparative analysis of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* genomes: a new perspective for the industrial production of amino acids. *BMC Genomics* 18:940.
- Yangyong Lv, Juanjun Liao, Zhanhong Wu, Shuangyan Han, Ying Lin, and Suiping Zheng. 2012. Genome Sequence of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* ATCC 14067, Which Provides Insight into Amino Acid Biosynthesis in Coryneform Bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology* 194(3):742-743.
- Yukawa, H., Omumasaba, C.A., Nonaka, H., Kos, P., Okai, N., Suzuki, N., Suda, M., Tsuge, Y., Watanabe, J., Ikeda, Y., Verté, A.A. and Inui, M. 2007. Comparative analysis of the *Corynebacterium glutamicum* group and complete genome sequence of strain R. *Microbiology* 153(4):1042-1058.
- Zahoor, A., Lindner, S.N. and Wendisch, V.F. 2012. Metabolic engineering of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* aimed at alternative carbon sources and new products. *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal* 3(4):e201210004.
- Zhang, Y., Shang, X., Deng, A., Chai, X., Lai, S., Zhang, G., and Wen, T. 2012. Genetic and biochemical characterization of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* ATP phosphoribosyltransferase and its three mutants resistant to feedback inhibition by histidine. *Biochimie* 94(3):829-838.



## 7. APPENDIX 1

### **Scientific Opinion on the update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA**

Scientific opinions for *C. glutamicum* for each year are extracted from the respective reference cited.

#### **Year 2007**

EFSA. 2007. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on a request from EFSA on the introduction of a Qualified Presumption of Safety (QPS) approach for assessment of selected microorganisms referred to EFSA. EFSA Journal 2007, 587:1-16.

#### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

*C. glutamicum* is a soil bacterium widely used for the biotechnological production of amino acids. Amino acid producing strains have been selected and improved by mutagenesis as well as by using recombinant DNA technology. *C. glutamicum* belongs to a genus which also includes significant human pathogenic bacteria. Although some *Corynebacterium* species have been detected as components of the bacterial community of cheese surface, only *C. glutamicum* is considered of relevance for feed and food sectors. Only this species has been considered for the QPS assessment because of its significant role in the industrial production of amino acids.

#### **Taxonomic unit defined**

The genus *Corynebacterium* belongs to a branch of the *Actinomycetales* that also includes the genera *Mycobacterium*, *Nocardia* and *Rhodococcus*. Bacterial species belonging to this branch of the Gram-positive bacteria share particular characteristics, such as high G+C content (47– 74%) and a specific cell envelope organization, mainly characterized by the presence of peptidoglycan, arabinogalactan and mycolic acids. The genus currently contains 63 species, which colonize different environments.

#### **Is the body of knowledge sufficient?**

The characteristics, the physiology and the genetics of *C. glutamicum* are well known. The genome sequence of this industrial bacterium has been determined (Kalinowski et al., 2003), reflecting the considerable biotechnological importance of these organisms.

#### **Are there safety concerns?**

*C. glutamicum* plays an important role in the amino acid fermentation industry. No safety concerns are reported for this bacterial species for humans and animals, and no information on the presence of acquired antibiotic resistances in this bacterial species is available. However, it should be kept in mind that the direct exposure of consumers to this bacterial species is expected to be very low.

#### **Can the safety concerns be excluded?**

*C. glutamicum* has generally been considered to be non-pathogenic and no safety concerns are envisaged. However, its history of use is as a source of amino acids and has not, to date, involved the direct and deliberate exposure of humans or livestock.

#### **Units proposed for QPS status**

There is a long history of safe use of *C. glutamicum* as an amino acid producer; consequently, *C. glutamicum* is proposed for QPS status with the qualification that this status applies only when the species is used for production purposes only.

#### **Year 2008**

EFSA. 2008. Scientific Opinion of the Panel on Biological Hazards on a request from EFSA on the maintenance of the QPS list of microorganisms intentionally added to food or feed. EFSA Journal 2008, 923, 1-48.

### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

QPS status applies only when the species is used for production purposes. **Year 2010**

EFSA. 2010. EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ); Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2010 update). EFSA Journal 2010;8(12):1944. 56 pp.

### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

QPS recommendation only when the species is used for amino acid production.

### **Year 2011**

EFSA. 2011. EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards (BIOHAZ); Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2011 update). EFSA Journal 2011;9(12):2497. 82 pp.

### **Corynebacteria**

A literature review did not reveal new information about adverse health effects or on safety concerns since the last update (EFSA, 2010). The QPS recommendation has been confirmed.

### **Antimicrobial resistance aspects regarding the qualification**

While no actual antibiotic MIC determinations for *C. glutamicum* appear to have been done, the antibiotic sensitivity of a strain used for amino acid production, has been tested using a disc method (Costa-Riu et al., 2003). The strain was sensitive to ampicillin, kanamycin, streptomycin, tetracycline, susceptible to gentamicin and resistant to norfloxacin, and chloramphenicol. However, the susceptibility test was not performed according to the methodology recommended by the CLSI guideline (Anonymous, 2007). There is no new information that would require a modification in the qualification of the antimicrobial resistance.

### **Year 2012**

EFSA. 2012. Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2012 update). EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards. EFSA Journal 2012, 10(12):3020. 84 pp.

### **Corynebacteria**

A literature review did not reveal new information about adverse health effects or safety concerns with regards to the last update (EFSA, 2011). The QPS recommendation has been confirmed.

### **Antimicrobial resistance aspects regarding the qualification**

While no actual antibiotic MIC determinations for *C. glutamicum* appear to have been done, the antibiotic sensitivity of a strain used for amino acid production, has been tested using a disc method (Costa-Riu et al., 2003). The strain was sensitive to ampicillin, kanamycin, streptomycin, tetracycline, gentamicin and resistant to norfloxacin, and chloramphenicol. The susceptibility test was not performed according to the methodology recommended by the CLSI guideline (CLSI, 2007). There is no new information that would require a modification in the qualification of the antimicrobial resistance.

### **Year 2013**

EFSA. 2013. Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food and feed (2013 update). EFSA Panel on Biological Hazards. EFSA Journal 2013;11(11):3449, 107 pp.

### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

A literature review did not reveal new information about adverse health effects or safety concerns with regards to the last update (EFSA, 2012). The QPS recommendation has been confirmed.

#### **Antimicrobial resistance aspects regarding the qualification**

No new relevant information in the last year was published on the antimicrobial susceptibility or resistance of *C. glutamicum*, therefore no modifications in the qualification of the antimicrobial resistance are proposed.

#### **Year 2017**

EFSA. 2017. Scientific Opinion on the update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA. EFSA Journal 2017, 15(3):4664, 178 pp.

### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

#### **Taxonomy**

Since the last update on the QPS status (EFSA, 2013), no new information on the taxonomy of the *C. glutamicum* has been published.

#### **Update of the body of knowledge on safety concerns**

The total number of references found through the ELS was 188; after screening at title/abstract level, 33 passed to the full text phase; of those, two were considered relevant for the QPS assessment. A literature review did not reveal any new information about adverse health effects or safety concerns since the last update (EFSA, 2013).

#### **Revision of antimicrobial resistance aspects**

The involvement of class 1 integrons in the AMR towards streptomycin/spectinomycin and tetracycline in *C. glutamicum* isolates has been confirmed and reviewed by Deng et al. (2015). No additional relevant information was published in the last year on the antimicrobial susceptibility or resistance of *C. glutamicum*.

#### **Update on other qualifications**

This TU has the following qualification 'QPS only applies when the species is used for amino acid production'. Due to a lack of knowledge in relation to history of use of the viable organisms and because other members of the same genus are pathogenic, the qualification is confirmed.

#### **Other relevant information**

No new relevant information was identified.

#### **Conclusion regarding a QPS recommendation**

The QPS recommendation is confirmed for *C. glutamicum* as well as the qualification.

#### **Year 2018**

EFSA. 2018. Update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA 7: suitability of taxonomic units notified to EFSA until September 2017. EFSA Journal 2018, 16(1):5131, 43 pp.

### ***Corynebacterium glutamicum***

No safety concerns identified in the only article considered relevant for QPS exercise.

## Year 2019

EFSA. 2019. Update of the list of QPS-recommended biological agents intentionally added to food or feed as notified to EFSA 10: suitability of taxonomic units notified to EFSA until March 2019. EFSA Journal 2019, 17(7):5753, 79 pp.

### **Corynebacterium glutamicum**

A search for papers potentially relevant for the QPS consideration of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* provided 45 references. No paper reached the final selection phase, therefore no new safety concerns were identified.

## 8. APPENDIX 2

### **Electronic Literature Search for safety / risk assessment of *Corynebacterium glutamicum***

**Project:** Electronic Literature Search for safety / risk assessment of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*

An electronic literature search (ELS) on *Corynebacterium glutamicum* was conducted to collect studies, articles, reports and reviews that are deemed likely to be relevant for further safety / risk assessment of *Corynebacterium glutamicum*.

The search was conducted with the following information:

1. Name of the database searched: Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.co.in>).
2. Dates on which the database searched: October 30-31, 2019.
3. Time period between which the database searched: Publications between 2003 and till date.
4. Other restrictions applied: Search terms present in 'allintitle' and 'anywhere' excluding patents and citations.
5. Languages searched: For pages written in any language.
6. Publications searched: Articles published in any peer reviewed journal; book or book chapters; theses; published reviews; etc.
7. Search strategy applied, and records retrieved: Recorded in Table 1.

**Selection of articles:** A stepwise exercise was performed to select articles that are deemed likely to be relevant for further safety / risk assessment of *Corynebacterium glutamicum* and the shortlisted articles were made available for the 'full review' at the end of ELS.

1. Step 1: Check if the word "Corynebacterium" is mentioned in title, keywords and/or abstract
2. Step 2: Check if the term "Corynebacterium glutamicum" is described in abstract
3. Step 3: Read the abstract
4. Step 4: Select articles for the 'full review' if abstract describes "Corynebacterium glutamicum" or "Corynebacterium spp" and at least some indicative information that the article covers either safety aspects; hazards / disease events in plant, animals and humans; toxin production; or carry genes for antimicrobial resistance. Further detailed evaluation on deemed likely to be included or excluded for the 'full review' was recorded in Table 2.

### **Table 1: Electronic Literature Search (ELS) Strategy and Retrieved Hits:**

<b>Strategy number</b>	<b>Terms</b>	<b>Hits</b>	<b>Notes</b>
#1	allintitle: "Corynebacterium glutamicum"	2780	First 50 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#2	allintitle: "Corynebacterium"	4550	First 50 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#3	#2 resistance	53	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#4	#2 resistant	52	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#5	#2 antibiotic resistance	4	Both hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#6	#2 antibiotic resistant	4	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#7	#2 antimicrobial susceptibility OR susceptibilities	10	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#8	#2 infection OR infections	252	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#9	#2 abscess OR abscesses	36	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#10	#2 sepsis OR septic	22	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#11	#2 bacteremia OR bacteraemia	27	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#12	#2 toxic OR toxin OR toxins	42	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.

<b>Strategy number</b>	<b>Terms</b>	<b>Hits</b>	<b>Notes</b>
#13	#2 pathogen OR pathogenic OR pathogenicity	91	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#14	#2 opportunistic OR virulence OR virulent	50	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#15	#2 safety OR risk	28	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#16	#2 mutagenic OR mutagenicity	00	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#17	#2 toxicity OR toxicology	5	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#18	#2 clinical OR clinically	96	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#19	#2 death OR deaths	2	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#20	#2 morbidity OR morbidities	00	
#21	#2 mortality OR mortalities	2	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#22	#2 disease OR diseases	24	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#23	#2 illness OR illnesses	5	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#24	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum"	611	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.

<b>Strategy number</b>	<b>Terms</b>	<b>Hits</b>	<b>Notes</b>
#25	#24 resistance	453	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#26	#24 resistant	494	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#27	#24 antibiotic resistance	436	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#28	#24 antibiotic resistant	353	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#29	#24 antimicrobial susceptibility OR susceptibilities	269	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#30	#24 infection OR infections	271	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#31	#24 abscess OR abscesses	15	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#32	#24 sepsis OR septic	32	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#33	#24 bacteremia OR bacteraemia	18	All hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#34	#24 toxic OR toxin OR toxins	300	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#35	#24 pathogen OR pathogenic OR pathogenicity	296	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#36	#24 opportunistic OR virulence OR virulent	217	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.

<b>Strategy number</b>	<b>Terms</b>	<b>Hits</b>	<b>Notes</b>
#37	#24 safety OR risk	223	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#38	#24 mutagenic OR mutagenicity	39	First 10 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#39	#24 toxicity OR toxicology	205	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#40	#24 clinical OR clinically	252	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#41	#24 death OR deaths	219	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#42	#24 morbidity OR morbidities	28	First 10 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#43	#24 mortality OR mortalities	235	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#44	#24 disease OR diseases	355	First 20 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.
#45	#24 illness OR illnesses	43	First 10 hits were checked following 'selection of articles' as mentioned above and recorded in table 2.



**Table 2: Relevant References / Articles:**

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
#1 / 2780	allintitle: "Corynebacterium glutamicum"	<b>Handbook of Corynebacterium glutamicum</b> Eggeling L, Bott M. CRC Press, 2005. ISBN: 9781420039696	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
		<b>The Corynebacterium glutamicum genome: features and impacts on biotechnological processes</b> agawa S. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology, 2003. Vol. 62(2 – 3), pp 99 – 109.	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
		<b>Comparative analysis of the Corynebacterium glutamicum group and complete genome sequence of strain R</b> Yukawa H, et al. Microbiology, 2007. Vol. 153, pp. 1042 – 1058. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.2006/003657-0	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
		<b>Deletion of the genes encoding the MtrA–MtrB two-component system of Corynebacterium glutamicum has a strong influence on cell morphology, antibiotics susceptibility and expression of genes involved in osmoprotection</b> Möker N, et al. Molecular Microbiology, 2004. Vol. 54 (2), pp. 420 – 438.	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
#2 / 4550	allintitle: "Corynebacterium"	<b>The Corynebacterium glutamicum genome: features and impacts on biotechnological processes</b> M.Ikeda et al. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology., 2003. Vol.62 (2-3), pp. 99 – 109.	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
		Several results repeated	
#3 / 53	allintitle: Corynebacterium resistance	<b>Analysis of Genes Involved in Arsenic Resistance in Corynebacterium glutamicum</b>	Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
		<p><b>ATCC 13032</b>Efrén Ordóñez et al. Applied of Genes Involved in Arsenic Resistance in <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> ATCC13032, 2005. Vol. 71(10), pp. 6206 – 6215.</p>	<p>of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>A <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> gene conferring multidrug resistance in the heterologous host <i>Escherichia coli</i>.</b>W Jäger, et al. Journal of Biotechnology 1997. Vol. 179(7), pp. 2449 – 2451.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>The alanine racemase gene <i>alr</i> is an alternative to antibiotic resistance genes in cloning systems for industrial <i>Corynebacterium glutamicum</i> strains</b>Andreas Tauch, et al Journal of Biotechnology, 2002. Vol. 99(1), pp. 79 – 91.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Mechanisms of Antibiotic Resistance in <i>Corynebacterium</i> spp. Causing Infections in People</b> Olender A. 2012 <a href="https://www.intechopen.com/">https://www.intechopen.com/</a> <a href="https://cdn.intechopen.com/pdfs-wm/34699.pdf">https://cdn.intechopen.com/pdfs-wm/34699.pdf</a></p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>The identification and resistance analysis to 66 strains of <i>corynebacterium</i> clinical isolates</b> Zhang LWZ. Chinese Journal of Laboratory Diagnosis, 2007. Vol. 7. <a href="http://en.cnki.com.cn/Article_en/CJFDTOTAL-ZSZD200707029.htm">http://en.cnki.com.cn/Article_en/CJFDTOTAL-ZSZD200707029.htm</a></p>	<p>Exclude (based on abstract; no translation of full paper))  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Antimicrobial Resistance in <i>Corynebacterium</i> spp., <i>Arcanobacterium</i> spp., and <i>Trueperella pyogenes</i>.</b> Feßler AT, Schwarz S. Microbiology Spectrum, 2017. Vol. 5(6). DOI: 10.1128/microbiolspec.ARBA-</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>

Search Strategy No. / hits	Search Strategy	Selected Publications	Include / Exclude Justification
		0021-2017	
		<p><b>Extracytoplasmic function sigma factor σD confers resistance to environmental stress by enhancing mycolate synthesis and modifying peptidoglycan structures in Corynebacterium glutamicum</b> <b>Koichi Toyoda,</b> Toyoda K, Masayuki I. Molecular Microbiology, 2018. Vol. 107 (3), pp. 312 – 329.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Phenotypic and genotypic characterization of high-level macrolide and lincosamide resistance in Corynebacterium species in Canada and the distribution of the ermX resistance determinant among Corynebacterium species</b> Singh, Cathleen. Theses, 2010.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>A National Survey of Multi-Drug Resistance in Ophthalmic Clinical Isolates of Corynebacterium in Japan</b> Eguchi H, et al., Investigative Ophthalmology and Visual Science, 2008. Vol.49, pp. 5530</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		Several results repeated	
#4 / 52	allintitle: Corynebacterium resistant	<p><b>Feedback-resistant acetohydroxy acid synthase increases valine production in Corynebacterium glutamicum</b>Veronika Elišáková, et al. Genetics and Molecular Biology, 2005.,pp 207 – 213.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Co-expression of feedback-resistant threonine dehydratase and acetohydroxy acid synthase increase l-isoleucine production in Corynebacterium glutamicum</b>Author links open overlay panelLianghongYin. et al.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>

Search Strategy No. / hits	Search Strategy	Selected Publications	Include / Exclude Justification
		Metabolic Engineering, 2012. Vol. 14 (5), pp.542 – 550.	
		<p><b>Corynebacterium resistens sp. nov., a New Multidrug-Resistant Coryneform Bacterium Isolated from Human Infections</b>Yoshihito Otsuka, et al. Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 2005. Vol. 43 (8), pp 3713 – 3717.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Adaptive evolution of Corynebacterium glutamicum resistant to oxidative stress and its global gene expression profiling</b>JY Lee, et al. Biotechnology Letters, 2013. Vol. 35 (5), pp 709 – 717.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Genetic and biochemical characterization of Corynebacterium glutamicum ATP phosphoribosyltransferase and its three mutants resistant to feedback inhibition by histidine</b>Yun Zhang, et al. Japanese Journal of Infectious, 2012. Vol. 94(3). Pp 829-838</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Characteristics of Multidrug-resistant Corynebacterium spp. Isolated from Blood Cultures from Hospitalized Patients in Japan</b>Liang Qin, et al. Japanese Journal of Infectious Diseases, 2017. Vol.70(2), pp.152-157</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Generation of branched-chain amino acids resistant Corynebacterium glutamicum acetohydroxy acid synthase by site-directed mutagenesis</b>Guo Y, et al. Biotechnology and Bioprocess Engineering, 2014. Vol. 19(3), pp. 456 – 467.</p>	<p>Review / Include</p> <p>Article discusses antibiotic resistance.</p>
		Few results repeated	

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
#5 / 4	allintitle: Corynebacterium antibiotic resistance	Results repeated	
#6 / 4	allintitle: Corynebacterium antibiotic resistant	none	
#7 / 10	allintitle: Corynebacterium antimicrobial susceptibility OR susceptibilities	<p><b>Antimicrobial Susceptibility and Species Identification of Corynebacterium spp. Strains Collected in Europe and USA Medical Centers (2006-2010)</b> Sader HS, et al. Sentry Antimicrobial Surveillance, 2012. P1092 ECCMID 2012 JMI Laboratories North Liberty, IA, USA</p>	<p>Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		Few results repeated	
#8 / 252	allintitle: Corynebacterium infection OR infections	<p><b>Idiopathic Granulomatous Mastitis Associated with Corynebacterium Sp. Infection</b> Creed Michael Stary, et al. Hawai'i Medical Journal, 2011. Vol.70 (5), pp. 99 –101.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Corynebacterium-associated skin infections</b> Blaise G, et al. International Journal of Dermatology, 2008. Vol. 47 (9), pp. 884 – 890.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Corynebacterium Species Isolated from Bone and Joint Infections Identified by 16S rRNA Gene Sequence Analysis</b> Raoult D, et al. J. Clin. Microbiol., 2004. Vol. 42 (5), pp. 2231 – 2233.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Case of erythema nodosum associated with granulomatous mastitis probably due to Corynebacterium infection</b> Kubo Y, et al. The Journal of Dermatology, 2014. Vol. 41(9), pp. 821 – 823.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<b>[Wound infections due to</b>	Review / Exclude

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
		<p><b>opportunistic corynebacterium species]</b> Olender A, Łetowska I. Medycyna Doswiadczalna i Mikrobiologia, 2010. Vol. 62 (2), pp. 135 – 140.</p>	<p>(based on abstract; no translation of full paper))  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Identification of Corynebacterium spp. isolated from bovine intramammary infections by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry</b> dos Santos MV, et al. Veterinary Microbiology, 2014. Vol. 173 (1 – 2), pp. 147 – 151.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Ocular Infections Caused by Corynebacterium Species</b> Eguchi H. Infection Control, 2013. Dr. Silpi Basak (Ed.), In Tech, DOI: 10.5772/56214.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Hardware Infection with Corynebacterium spp.: a Case Report and Review of the Literature</b> Clarridge III JE, et al. Clinical Microbiology Newsletter, 2014. Vol. 36(2), pp. 9 – 13.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Cerebrospinal fluid shunt infection caused by Corynebacterium sp: Case report and review</b> Randi BA, et al. Brain Injury, 2014. Vol. 28(9), pp. 1223 – 1225.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Transmission dynamics of intramammary infections caused by Corynebacterium species</b> Delen G, et al. Journal of Dairy Science, 2018. Vol. 101 (1), pp. 472 – 479.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>
		<p><b>Modelling and dynamics of intramammary infections caused by Corynebacterium species</b></p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of <i>C. glutamicum</i></p>

Search Strategy No. / hits	Search Strategy	Selected Publications	Include / Exclude Justification
		Rachah A, et al. 7th International Conference on Modeling, Simulation, and Applied Optimization (ICMSAO), 2017. Conference proceedings.	
		Few results repeated	
#9 / 36	allintitle: Corynebacterium abscess OR abscesses	none	
#10 / 22	allintitle: Corynebacterium sepsis OR septic	none	
#11 / 27	allintitle: Corynebacterium bacteremia OR bacteraemia	none	
#12 / 42	allintitle: Corynebacterium toxic OR toxin OR toxins	none	
#13 / 91	allintitle: Corynebacterium pathogen OR pathogenic OR pathogenicity	<p><b>Corynebacterium occurrence and pathogenicity for humans and animals</b> Banaszekiewicz T, Krukowski H. Medycyna Weterynaryjna, 2011. Vol.67 No.4 pp.229-232</p> <p><b>Insight of Genus Corynebacterium: Ascertaining the Role of Pathogenic and Non-pathogenic Species</b> Oliveira A, et al. Front. Microbiol., 2017. <a href="https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01937">https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01937</a></p>	<p>Exclude (based on abstract; no translation of full paper))</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p> <p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		Few results repeated	
#14 / 50	allintitle: Corynebacterium opportunistic OR virulence OR virulent	<p><b>Molecular armory or niche factors: virulence determinants of Corynebacterium species</b> Olender A, Letowska I. Microbiology Letters, 2010. Vol. 62(2), pp.135-140</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
		Few results repeated	
#15 / 28	allintitle: Corynebacterium safety OR risk	<p><b>Safety and efficacy of L arginine produced by Corynebacterium glutamicum KCTC 10423BP for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2016. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4345</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Scientific Opinion on the safety and efficacy of L-valine produced by Corynebacterium glutamicum (KCCM 80058) for all animal species, based on a dossier submitted by CJ Europe GmbH</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2013. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3429</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Safety and efficacy of l-arginine produced by Corynebacterium glutamicum KCCM 80099 for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2017. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4858</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Opinion of the Panel on additives and products or substances used in animal feed (FEEDAP) on the safety and efficacy of the product containing L-arginine produced by fermentation from Corynebacterium glutamicum (ATCC-13870) for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2007. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2007.473</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Scientific Opinion on the safety and efficacy of L-valine (ValAMINO®) produced by Corynebacterium glutamicum (DSM 25202) for all animal species, based on a dossier submitted by Evonik Industries AG</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2014. DOI:</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>



Search Strategy No. / hits	Search Strategy	Selected Publications	Include / Exclude Justification
		10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3795	
		<p><b>Scientific Opinion on the safety and efficacy of L-lysine monohydrochloride, technically pure, produced with Escherichia coli CGMCC 3705 and L-lysine sulphate produced with Corynebacterium glutamicum CGMCC 3704 for all animal species, based on a dossier submitted by HELM AG</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2015. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4156</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Safety of concentrated l-lysine (base), l-lysine monohydrochloride and l-lysine sulfate produced using different strains of Corynebacterium glutamicum for all animal species based on a dossier submitted by FEFANA asbl</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2019. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5532</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Safety and efficacy of l-lysine monohydrochloride and concentrated liquid l-lysine (base) produced by fermentation using Corynebacterium glutamicum strain NRRL B-50775 for all animal species based on a dossier submitted by ADM</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2019. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5537</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Safety and efficacy of l-arginine produced by fermentation using Corynebacterium glutamicum KCCM 10741P for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2018. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2018.5277</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
		<p><b>Safety and efficacy of l-arginine produced by fermentation with Corynebacterium glutamicum KCCM 80182 for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2019. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5696</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p><b>Safety and efficacy of l-histidine monohydrochloride monohydrate produced using Corynebacterium glutamicum KCCM 80172 for all animal species</b> EFSA. EFSA Journal, 2019. DOI: 10.2903/j.efsa.2019.5783</p>	<p>Review / Include  Assessment reviews safety, efficacy and toxicity</p>
		<p>Few results repeated</p>	
#16/0	<p>allintitle: Corynebacterium mutagenic OR mutagenicity</p>		
#17 / 5	<p>allintitle: Corynebacterium toxicity OR toxicology</p>	<p><b>Transcriptomic analysis of Corynebacterium glutamicum in the response to the toxicity of furfural present in lignocellulosic hydrolysates</b> Park HS, et al. Process Biochemistry, 2015. Vol. 50(3), pp. 347 – 356.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
#18 / 96	<p>allintitle: Corynebacterium clinical OR clinically</p>	<p><b>The clinical course of peritoneal dialysis-related peritonitis caused by Corynebacterium species</b> Szeto CC, et al. Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation, 2005. Vol. 20 (12), pp. 2793 – 2796. <a href="https://doi.org/10.1093/ndt/gfi123">https://doi.org/10.1093/ndt/gfi123</a></p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
		<p><b>Nondiphtherial Corynebacterium species isolated from clinical specimens of patients in a university hospital, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil</b> Camello TCF, et al. Braz. J.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>

Search Strategy No. / hits	Search Strategy	Selected Publications	Include / Exclude Justification
		<p>Microbiol., 2003. Vol. 34 (1).</p> <p><b>Antibiotic susceptibility of Corynebacterium isolated from clinical specimens</b> Chen D, et al. Chinese Journal of Clinical Laboratory Science, 2011. Vol. 3</p> <p><b>Relationship Between Susceptibility to Quinolones in Corynebacterium Ophthalmic Clinical Isolates and the GyrA Gene Mutations</b> Katome T, et al. Investigative Ophthalmology &amp; Visual Science, 2008. Vol. 49 (13).</p> <p><b>Relationship Between Mutations in the gyrA Gene and Quinolone Resistance in Ophthalmic Clinical Isolates of Corynebacterium Species</b> Eguchi H, et al., Investigative Ophthalmology &amp; Visual Science, 2006. Vol. 47 (13), pp. 3566.</p> <p><b>Endophthalmitis Caused by Corynebacterium Species: Clinical Features, Antibiotic Susceptibility, and Treatment Outcomes</b> Kuriyan AE, et al. Ophthalmology retina, 2017. Vol. 1 (3), pp. 200 – 205.</p>	<p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p> <p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p> <p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p> <p>Review / Exclude</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>
#19 / 2	allintitle: Corynebacterium death OR deaths	none	
#20 / 0	allintitle: Corynebacterium morbidity OR morbidities	none	
#21 / 2	allintitle: Corynebacterium mortality OR mortalities	<p><b>Biodegradation of Contaminated Environments Using Corynebacterium glutamicum and Its Application to Livestock Mortalities Burials</b> [rest of the details are in Chinese]</p>	<p>Exclude (based on abstract; no translation of full paper))</p> <p>Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum</p>

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
#22 / 24	allintitle: Corynebacterium disease OR diseases	<b>Corynebacterium species and coryneforms: An update on taxonomy and diseases attributed to these taxa</b> Bernard K. Clinical Microbiology Newsletter, 2005. Vol. 27(2), pp 9 – 18. DOI: <a href="https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinmicnews.2005.01.002">https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinmicnews.2005.01.002</a> .	Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
#23 / 5	allintitle: Corynebacterium illness OR illnesses	none	
#24 / 611	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum"	Few results repeated	
#25 / 453	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" resistance	none	
#26 / 494	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" resistant	none	
#27 / 436	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" antibiotic resistance	none	
#28 / 353	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" antibiotic resistant	<b>Drivers of bacterial genomes plasticity and roles they play in pathogen virulence, persistence and drug resistance</b> Patel S. Infection, Genetics and Evolution, 2016. Vol. 45, pp. 151 – 164.	Exclude  Not relevant to safety of C. glutamicum
#29 / 269	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" antimicrobial susceptibility OR susceptibilities	none	
#30 / 271	anywhere: "Corynebacterium	none	

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
	m glutamicum" infection OR infections		
#31 / 15	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" abscess OR abscesses	Corynebacterium ulcerans, an emerging human pathogen Hacker E, et al. Future Microbiology, 2016. Vol. 11 (9). <a href="https://doi.org/10.2217/fmb-2016-0085">https://doi.org/10.2217/fmb-2016-0085</a>	Exclude  Not relevant to C. glutamicum
#32 / 32	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" sepsis OR septic	none	
#33 / 18	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" bacteremia OR bacteraemia	none	
#34 / 300	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" toxic OR toxin OR toxins	none	
#35 / 296	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" pathogen OR pathogenic OR pathogenicity	none	
#36 / 217	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" opportunistic OR virulence OR virulent	none	
#37 / 223	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" safety OR risk	none	
#38 / 39	anywhere: "Corynebacteriu m glutamicum" mutagenic OR mutagenicity	none	
#39 /	anywhere:	none	

<b>Search Strategy No. / hits</b>	<b>Search Strategy</b>	<b>Selected Publications</b>	<b>Include / Exclude Justification</b>
205	"Corynebacterium glutamicum" toxicity OR toxicology		
#40 / 252	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" clinical OR clinically	none	
#41 / 219	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" death OR deaths	none	
#42 / 28	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" morbidity OR morbidities	none	
#43 / 235	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" mortality OR mortalities	none	
#44 / 355	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum" disease OR diseases	none	
#45 / 43	anywhere: "Corynebacterium glutamicum"	none	